

Jeep[®]

CHEROKEE

USER GUIDE



This Owner Handbook is intended to show the vehicle's operating conditions.

For the enthusiast user who wants to have insights, curiosities and detailed information about the characteristics and functions of the vehicle, the Jeep brand gives the opportunity to consult a dedicated section which is available in electronic format.



The following symbol eLUM is reported within the text of the Owner Handbook, next to the subjects for which details are provided. Go to the **www.mopar.eu/owner** website and access your personal area.

The “Maintenance and Care” page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access eLUM, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook. Alternatively, to access this information, go to the Internet website at **<http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>**.

The eLUM website is free and will allow you, among many other things, to easily consult the on-board documents of all the other vehicles of the Group.

HAVE A NICE READ AND HAPPY MOTORING!

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

ALWAYS drive safely and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

When it comes to service, remember that an authorized dealer knows your Jeep® vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE

This guide has been prepared as a reference item to help you quickly become acquainted with the most important features and processes of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information and procedures.

This User Guide is not a replacement for the full Owner's Manual, and does not fully cover every operation and procedure possible with your vehicle.

For more detailed descriptions of the topics discussed in this User Guide, as well as information covering features and processes not covered in this User Guide, the full vehicle Owner's Manual can be accessed for free online in a printer-friendly PDF format.

To get the full Owner's Manual or applicable supplement for your vehicle, follow the appropriate web address below:

www.mopar.eu/owner or alternatively, to access this information, go to the website at <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>.

FCA is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment. ♻️

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed Index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

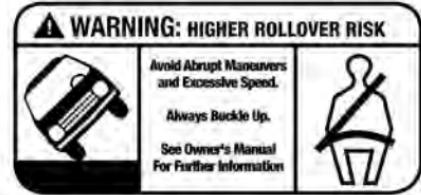
Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Refer to "Warning Lights and Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information on the symbols used in your vehicle.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



B0K6G0G

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This User Guide has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this User Guide will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the User Guide, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The User Guide illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the User guide first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. The manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the

manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This User Guide contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire guide, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE



GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL



SAFETY



STARTING AND OPERATING



IN CASE OF EMERGENCY



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



MULTIMEDIA



CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE



INDEX



WELCOME FROM FCA	
HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE	1
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL	
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL	2
Essential Information	2
Symbols	2
ROLLOVER WARNING	2
IMPORTANT NOTICE	3
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	4
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS	4
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE	
KEYS	13
Key Fob	13
IGNITION SWITCH	15
Ignition Node Module (IGNM) —	
If Equipped	15
Keyless Enter-N-Go (Ignition) —	
If Equipped	15
REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM —	
IF EQUIPPED	17
How To Use Remote Start	17
To Enter Remote Start Mode	17

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM —	
IF EQUIPPED	18
To Arm The System	18
To Disarm The System	18
DOORS	19
Keyless Enter-N-Go —	
Passive Entry	19
Child-Protection Door Lock System —	
Rear Doors	22
SEATS	22
Driver Memory Seat —	
If Equipped	23
Heated Seats	24
Front Ventilated Seats —	
If Equipped	25
HEAD RESTRAINTS	26
Reactive Head Restraints —	
Front Seats	26
Rear Head Restraints	27
STEERING WHEEL	28
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column	28
Heated Steering Wheel —	
If Equipped	28
MIRRORS	29
Power Folding Mirrors —	
If Equipped	29

EXTERIOR LIGHTS	30
Multifunction Lever	30
Headlight Switch	30
Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) —	
If Equipped	30
High/Low Beam Switch	31
Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped	31
Flash-To-Pass	31
Automatic Headlights —	
If Equipped	31
Parking Lights	31
Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)	31
Adaptive Bi-Xenon High Intensity Discharge Headlights —	
If Equipped	32
Headlight Time Delay	32
Lights-On Reminder	32
Front And Rear Fog Lights —	
If Equipped	32
Turn Signals	33
Automatic Headlight Leveling —	
HID Headlights Only	33
Battery Saver	33

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS	34	HOOD	52	WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES	64
Windshield Wiper Operation.....	34	Opening The Hood	52	Red Warning Lights.....	64
Rain Sensing Wipers —		Closing The Hood	52	Yellow Warning Lights	67
If Equipped	35	LIFTGATE	53	Yellow Indicator Lights	71
Rear Window Wiper/Washer	36	Opening	53	Green Indicator Lights.....	72
CLIMATE CONTROLS	36	Closing.....	53	White Indicator Lights	73
Automatic Climate Control		Hands-Free Liftgate —		Blue Indicator Lights.....	74
Overview.....	37	If Equipped	54	ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM —	
Climate Control Functions	45	INTERNAL EQUIPMENT	55	OBD II	74
Automatic Temperature		Power Outlets	55	Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II)	
Control (ATC)	45	Power Inverter — If Equipped	56	Cybersecurity.....	75
Operating Tips	46	ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED	57	SAFETY	
WINDOWS	47	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION		SAFETY FEATURES	76
Power Window Controls	47	SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED	58	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	76
Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch		GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT		Electronic Brake Control (EBC)	
Protection	48	PANEL		System	77
Window Lockout Switch	48	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY	59	AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS	87
POWER SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE —		Instrument Cluster Display Location		Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) —	
IF EQUIPPED	49	And Controls.....	59	If Equipped	87
Opening Sunroof	49	Oil Change Indicator System —		Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With	
Venting Sunroof.....	50	If Equipped	60	Mitigation — If Equipped	90
Closing Sunroof	50	Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) —		Tire Pressure Monitoring	
Wind Buffeting	50	If Equipped	60	System (TPMS).....	93
Opening Power Shade	50	Instrument Cluster Display Selectable			
Closing Power Shade.....	51	Items	61		
Pinch Protect Feature	51	Diesel Displays	61		
Sunroof Maintenance.....	51	Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)			
Ignition Off Operation	51	Messages	61		
		Fuel System Messages.....	62		

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	98	MANUAL TRANSMISSION —		STOP/START SYSTEM	154
Occupant Restraint Systems		IF EQUIPPED	143	Automatic Mode	154
Features	98	Shifting.....	143	Possible Reasons The Engine Does	
Important Safety Precautions.....	98	Downshifting	144	Not Autostop	154
Seat Belt Systems	99	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION —		To Start The Engine While In	
Supplemental Restraint		IF EQUIPPED	146	Autostop Mode	155
Systems (SRS)	108	Key Ignition Park Interlock.....	147	To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start	
Child Restraints — Carrying Children		Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock		System	156
Safely.....	118	System.....	147	To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start	
Transporting Pets	134	Nine-Speed Automatic		System	156
SAFETY TIPS	134	Transmission	147	STOP/START SYSTEM — DIESEL MODELS	
Transporting Passengers.....	134	Gear Ranges	148	ONLY	156
Exhaust Gas.....	135	FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION	150	Automatic Mode	156
Safety Checks You Should Make		1-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4X4) —		Possible Reasons The Engine Does	
Inside The Vehicle	135	If Equipped	150	Not Autostop	157
Periodic Safety Checks You Should		2-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4x4) —		To Start The Engine While In	
Make Outside The Vehicle	137	If Equipped	150	Autostop Mode	157
		Shift Positions	151	To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start	
STARTING AND OPERATING		Shifting Procedures.....	151	System	158
STARTING THE ENGINE	138	Rear Electronic Locker (E-Locker)		To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start	
Normal Starting —		System — If Equipped.....	152	System	158
Gasoline Engine	138	SELEC-TERRAIN	153	System Malfunction	158
Normal Starting — Diesel Engine...	139	Description	153	ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER —	
ENGINE BREAK-IN				IF EQUIPPED	159
RECOMMENDATIONS	140			Activation.....	159
PARKING BRAKE	141			Exceeding The Set Speed	159
Electric Park Brake (EPB)	141			Deactivation	159

SPEED CONTROL	160	LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED	168	BULB REPLACEMENT	183
To Activate	160	LaneSense Operation.....	168	Replacement Bulbs.....	183
To Set A Desired Speed.....	160	Turning LaneSense On Or Off	169	Replacing Exterior Bulbs	184
To Resume Speed	160	LaneSense Warning Message.....	169	FUSES	184
To Deactivate	161	Changing LaneSense Status	171	General Information	184
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) —		PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA —		Underhood Fuses	185
IF EQUIPPED	161	IF EQUIPPED	171	Interior Fuses	193
Activating Adaptive Cruise		REFUELING THE VEHICLE	172	JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING	194
Control (ACC)	162	REFUELING THE VEHICLE —		Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage...	194
To Set A Desired ACC Speed.....	162	DIESEL ENGINE	173	Preparations For Jacking.....	195
Resume	162	Adblue® (UREA) — If Equipped...	175	Jacking Instructions	195
To Vary The Speed Setting.....	163	VEHICLE LOADING	177	Road Tire Installation	198
Setting The Following Distance		Weights Label.....	177	Declaration Of Conformance	199
In ACC	164	TRAILER TOWING	179	Jack Usage Precautions	202
PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST —		Trailer Towing Weights		TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED	203
IF EQUIPPED	164	(Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)....	179	Tire Service Kit Storage	203
ParkSense Sensors	164	RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND		Tire Service Kit Components And	
ParkSense Warning Display	164	MOTORHOME, ETC.)	180	Operation	203
Enabling And Disabling ParkSense....	165	Towing This Vehicle Behind Another		Tire Service Kit Usage	
ParkSense System Usage		Vehicle.....	180	Precautions	204
Precautions.....	165	Recreational Towing —		Sealing A Tire With Tire Service	
PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK		Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models ...	181	Kit.....	205
ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED	166	Recreational Towing —		JUMP STARTING	209
ParkSense Sensors	167	4x4 Models	181	Preparations For Jump Start.....	210
Enabling And Disabling		IN CASE OF EMERGENCY		Jump Starting Procedure	210
ParkSense	167	HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS	182	REFUELING IN EMERGENCY —	
PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST				IF EQUIPPED	212
SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED	168				

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS	212
GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE	213
FREEDING A STUCK VEHICLE	214
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE	215
Without The Key Fob	216
Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models....	216
4x4 Models.....	216
Recovery Strap — If Equipped.....	217
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE	
SYSTEM (EARS)	217
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR).....	217
SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE	
SCHEDULED SERVICING	218
Scheduled Servicing —	
Gasoline Engine	218
Scheduled Servicing —	
Diesel Engine.....	224
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	229
2.0L Engine	229
2.4L Engine	230
3.2L Engine	231
2.2L Diesel Engine	232
Checking Oil Level.....	233
Cooling System	234
Adding Washer Fluid	234
Brake System	234

Manual Transmission —	
If Equipped	236
Automatic Transmission —	
If Equipped	236
Maintenance-Free Battery	236
Pressure Washing.....	237
DEALER SERVICE	237
Windshield Wiper Blades	237
RAISING THE VEHICLE	241
TIRES	241
Tires — General Information	241
Tire Types	246
Spare Tires — If Equipped	246
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care	248
Tire Chains And Traction	
Devices	249
Tire Rotation Recommendations....	250
STORING THE VEHICLE	251
BODYWORK	252
Preserving The Bodywork	252
INTERIORS	253
Seats And Fabric Parts	253
Plastic And Coated Parts.....	254
Leather Parts.....	254
Glass Surfaces	254

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER.....	255
BRAKE SYSTEM	255
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE	
SPECIFICATIONS	256
Torque Specifications.....	256
WHEELS	256
WEIGHTS.....	256
FUEL REQUIREMENTS —	
GASOLINE ENGINES	257
2.0L Engine	257
2.4L And 3.2L Engines	257
Materials Added To Fuel.....	257
Fuel Icon Identification Compliant	
To EN16942	257
FUEL REQUIREMENTS —	
DIESEL ENGINE	259
Fuel Icon Identification Compliant	
To EN16942	259
FLUID CAPACITIES	261
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS	262
Engine.....	262
Chassis	265
FUEL CONSUMPTION AND	
CO₂ EMISSIONS	266
MOPAR ACCESSORIES	266
Authentic Accessories By Mopar.....	266

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS	268
CYBERSECURITY	268
UCONNECT 3 WITH 5-INCH DISPLAY — IF EQUIPPED.....	269
Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display At A Glance.....	269
Clock Setting	269
Audio Setting.....	269
Radio Operation	270
Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone®)	271
UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY.....	272
Uconnect 4 With 7-Inch Display At A Glance	272
Drag & Drop Menu Bar	273
Radio	274
Android Auto™ — If Equipped	275
Apple CarPlay® Integration — If Equipped.....	276
Apps — If Equipped	277

UCONNECT 4C/4C NAV WITH 8.4-INCH DISPLAY.....	277
Uconnect 4C/4C NAV At A Glance	277
Drag & Drop Menu Bar	278
Radio	279
Android Auto™ — If Equipped	280
Apple CarPlay® Integration — If Equipped	283
Apps — If Equipped.....	285
UCONNECT SETTINGS	285
STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED	286
Radio Operation	286
Media Mode.....	286
AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED.....	286
NAVIGATION — IF EQUIPPED	287
Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume	287
Finding Points Of Interest	288
Finding A Place By Spelling The Name.....	288
One-Step Voice Destination Entry ..	288
Setting Your Home Location.....	288
Home.....	289
Adding A Stop	289
Taking A Detour	289
Map Update.....	289

UCONNECT PHONE	290
Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth® Hands-Free Calling)	290
Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System	292
Common Phone Commands (Examples)	296
Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call	296
Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle.....	296
Phonebook	296
Voice Command Tips.....	296
Changing The Volume.....	296
Using Do Not Disturb	297
Incoming Text Messages	297
Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth® Performance With Your Uconnect System.....	298

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION

QUICK TIPS299

Introducing Uconnect	299
Get Started	300
Basic Voice Commands	301
Radio	301
Media.....	302
Phone	303
Voice Text Reply — If Equipped.....	303
Climate	304
Siri® Eyes Free — If Equipped	305
Using Do Not Disturb	305
Android Auto™ — If Equipped	306
Apple CarPlay® — If Equipped.....	307
Additional Information	307

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE.....308

ARGENTINA	309
AUSTRALIA	309
AUSTRIA	309
BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN	309
BELGIUM	310
BOLIVIA	310
BRAZIL	310
BULGARIA.....	310

CHILE.....	310
CHINA	311
COLOMBIA	311
COSTA RICA.....	311
CROATIA.....	311
CZECH REPUBLIC	311
DENMARK	312
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	312
ECUADOR	312
EL SALVADOR	312
ESTONIA.....	313
FINLAND	313
FRANCE.....	313
GERMANY.....	313
GREECE.....	314
GUATEMALA	314
HONDURAS	314
HUNGARY	314
INDIA	314
IRELAND	315
ITALY.....	315
LATVIA.....	315
LITHUANIA	316
LUXEMBURG	316
NETHERLANDS	316
NEW ZEALAND.....	316
NORWAY.....	317

PANAMA.....	317
PARAGUAY	317
PERU	317
POLAND	317
PORTUGAL	317
PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS	318
REUNION	318
ROMANIA	318
RUSSIA	318
SERBIA	318
SLOVAKIA.....	319
SLOVENIA	319
SOUTH AFRICA.....	319
SPAIN	319
SWEDEN	320
SWITZERLAND.....	320
TAIWAN.....	320
TURKEY	320
UKRAINE.....	321
UNITED KINGDOM	321
URUGUAY	321
VENEZUELA.....	321

KEYS

Key Fob

The key fob operates the ignition switch. Insert the square end of the key fob into the ignition switch located on the instrument panel and rotate to the desired position. The key fob also contains an emergency key, which is stored in the rear of the key fob.



M0304000081US

Ignition Node Module Key Fob



CAUTION!

The electrical components inside of the key fob may be damaged if the key fob is subjected to strong electrical shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside of the key fob, avoid exposing the key fob to direct sunlight.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and a START/STOP ignition button system. The Remote Keyless Entry system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go feature (if equipped).

NOTE:

The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.



M0304000082US

Keyless Ignition Key Fob

- 1 — Liftgate Button
- 2 — Unlock Button
- 3 — Lock Button
- 4 — Remote Start Button

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.



In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.

NOTE:

Improper disposal of key fob batteries may be harmful to the environment. Please see an authorized dealer for proper battery disposal.

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is unlocked using the interior door panel, and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped, the security alarm will arm. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first push of the unlock button on the key fob. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" located in "Doors" in this chapter for further information.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate.

The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" located in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further programmable information.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" located in "Doors" in this chapter for further information.

Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again automatically if the key fob is left inside the passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

Request For Additional Key Fobs

NOTE:

Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.



WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

NOTE:

Used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. Always dispose of used batteries by specialized battery disposal container, or by taking used batteries to an authorized dealer.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

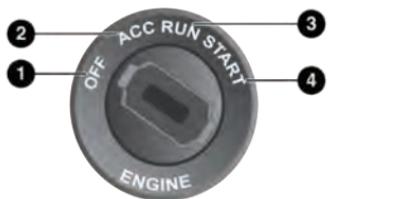
When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

IGNITION SWITCH

Ignition Node Module (IGNM) – If Equipped

The Ignition Node Module (IGNM) operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions: three with detents and one that is spring-loaded. The detent positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary

contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the ON/RUN position.



Ignition Switch

M0305000007US

- 1 — OFF
- 2 — ACC (Accessory)
- 3 — ON/RUN
- 4 — START

WARNING!

Never remove the mechanical key while the vehicle is moving, as the steering wheel will automatically lock as soon as the key is turned. This also applies to vehicles that are being towed.

Keyless Enter-N-Go (Ignition) – If Equipped

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The push button ignition operating modes are OFF, ACC, ON/RUN, and START.

NOTE:

If the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.





Keyless Push Button Ignition

- 1 — OFF
 2 — ACC (Accessory)
 3 — ON/RUN

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. central locking, alarm, etc.) are still available.

ACC

- Engine is not started.
- Some electrical devices are available.

ON/RUN

- Driving position.
- All the electrical devices are available.

START

- Start the engine.

NOTE:

The vehicle will not start if the key fob is located inside the cargo area and the liftgate is opened.

**WARNING!**

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:

For further information, refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating."

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

Push the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, push the START/STOP ignition button to cycle the ignition to ON/RUN.

NOTE:

- With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout) unless the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The vehicle must be manually started with the key fob after two consecutive timeouts.

How To Use Remote Start

Push the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, push the unlock button, insert the key in the ignition and turn to the ON/RUN position.

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- Check engine light shall not be present
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle alarm system indicator flashing
- Ignition in STOP/OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- Vehicle security alarm is not signaling an intrusion



WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

To Enter Remote Start Mode

Push and release the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15 minute cycle.

NOTE:

- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.



- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times with the key fob. However, the ignition must be cycled by pushing the START/STOP ignition button twice (or the ignition switch must be placed in the ON/RUN position) before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse.
- The turn signals will flash.
- The vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security Alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position.
 - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Entry, make sure the vehicle's keyless ignition system is OFF.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
 - Push the lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
 - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone. Refer to "Doors" in this chapter for further information.
 - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grasp the passive entry door handle to unlock the door; refer to "Doors" in this chapter for further information.
- Place the ignition in the OFF position to disarm the system.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.
- The Vehicle Security Alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm, regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

DOORS

Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry

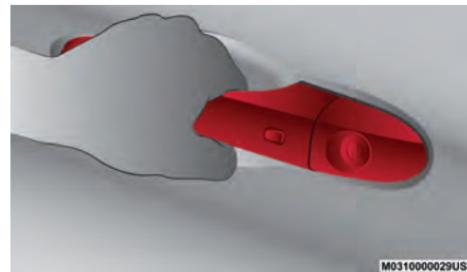
The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and fuel door without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed on/off; refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.
- The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Passive Entry handle from locking/unlocking the vehicle.
- Passive Entry activates illuminated approach for the time set by the customer (0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds), and flashes the turn signal lights. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

To Unlock From The Driver's Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed, all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. For information on selecting between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.



To Unlock From The Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

NOTE:

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition is OFF.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with Passive Entry. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any Passive Entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.

- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the car, the car will unlock and alert the customer.

NOTE:

The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.
- If a paired key fob is found outside of the vehicle, FOBIK-Safe will not activate.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors.
- If the liftgate is opened and then all four doors are locked, the key fob will become locked in the vehicle if the liftgate is closed and will not alert the customer.

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry button located to the left of the liftgate release handle to open the liftgate with one fluid motion.

To Lock The Liftgate**NOTE:**

Always take the key with you once a door or the liftgate is locked to prevent locking the key fob inside of the vehicle. If the key has been locked inside of the vehicle, it can be recovered using the second provided key fob.

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry button located to the left of the liftgate release handle.

NOTE:

The liftgate passive entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate.

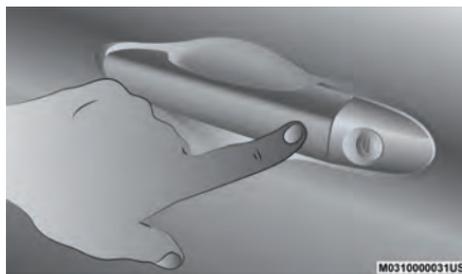


Liftgate Passive Entry / Release Handle Location

- 1 — Passive Entry Button
- 2 — Liftgate Release Handle

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, push the Passive Entry lock button located on the outside door handle.



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock

NOTE:

DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using the Uconnect System, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking of Passive Entry key fob in Vehicle" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.



Child-Protection Door Lock System – Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position.



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

NOTE:

- When the child lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

- After engaging or disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden (unlocked position), roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.



WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE:

Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the car, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.



WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

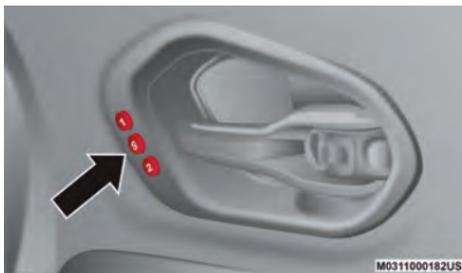


WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Driver Memory Seat – If Equipped

The memory seat feature allows you to save two different driver seating positions, driver's outside mirror, and radio station preset settings. The memory seat buttons are located on the driver's door panel.



Driver Memory Switches

Programming The Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE:

Saving a new memory profile will erase an existing profile from memory.

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the ON/ RUN position.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).
3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then push memory button (1) within five seconds. The instrument cluster display will display which memory position is being set.

Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your remote keyless entry key fob can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles with a push of the unlock button on the key fob.

NOTE:

Before programming your key fob, you must select the "Personal Settings Linked to Key Fob" feature through the Uconnect system screen.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multi-media" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

To program your key fob, perform the following:

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.
2. Select the desired memory profile 1 or 2.

NOTE:

If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.



3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then within five seconds push and release the button labeled (1) or (2) accordingly. “Memory Profile Set” (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster display.
4. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE:

Your key fob can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

Memory Position Recall

To recall the memory settings for driver one, push memory button (1) or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory settings for driver two, push memory button (2) or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pushing any of the memory buttons (S, 1, or 2) during a recall. When a recall is cancelled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat — If Equipped

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you place the vehicle’s ignition in the OFF position.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

Heated Seats

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters located in the seat cushions and seat backs.

**WARNING!**

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Heated Seats — If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with front heated seats, the control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated seat button  once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements off.

The level of heat selected will stay on until changed by the operator.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's heated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual.



WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the two outboard rear seats are equipped with heated seats. The heated seat switches for these seats are located on the rear of the center console.

There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use.

Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for off.

- Push the heated seat button  once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the heated seat button  a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Push the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements off.

NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. The level of heat selected will stay on until changed by the operator.

Front Ventilated Seats — If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with ventilated seats, the seat cushion and seat back will have fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to



help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button  once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a third time to turn the ventilated seat off.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's ventilated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.



WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

NOTE:

Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.

Reactive Head Restraints — Front Seats

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with Reactive Head Restraints (RHR). In the event of a rear impact, the RHRs will automatically extend forward minimizing the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the RHR.

The RHRs will automatically return to their normal position following a rear impact. If the RHRs do not return to their normal position, see your authorized dealer immediately.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

NOTE:

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go. Then, push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. Seatback angle may need to be adjusted to fully remove the head restraint. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.



Front Head Restraint

- 1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not place items over the top of the Reactive Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Reactive Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

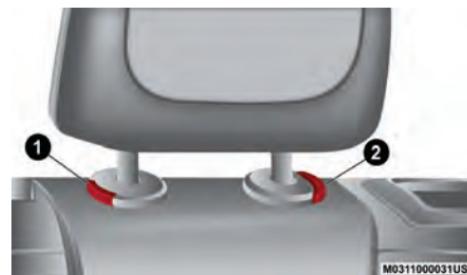
Rear Head Restraints

The rear outboard head restraints have two positions: up and down. The center head restraint has three positions: up, mid, and down. When the center seat is being occupied the head restraint should be adjusted to the occupant. When there is no occupant in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

NOTE:

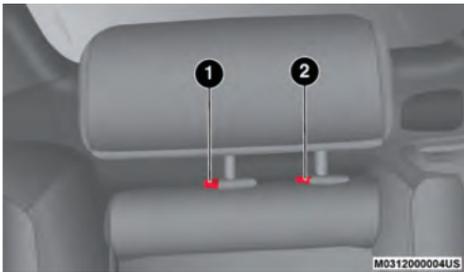
To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go. Then, push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then, adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.



Outboard Head Restraint

- 1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button





Center Head Restraint

- 1 — Adjustment Button
- 2 — Release Button

**WARNING!**

ALL of the head restraints **MUST** be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

STEERING WHEEL**Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column**

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or

push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

**WARNING!**

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel – If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on for an average of 80 minutes before automatically shutting off. This time will vary based on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button  once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button  a second time to turn the heating element off.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.



WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

MIRRORS

Power Folding Mirrors – If Equipped

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Push the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, pushing the switch a second time will return the mirrors to the normal driving position.



Power Folding Mirror Switch

NOTE:

If the vehicle speed is greater than 10 mph (16 km/h) the folding feature will be disabled.

If the mirrors are in the folded position, and vehicle speed is equal or greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), they will automatically unfold.

Resetting The Power Folding Outside Mirrors

To reset the power folding mirrors: fold and unfold them by pushing the button (this may require multiple button pushes). This resets them to their normal position.



EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

Headlight Switch



Headlight Switch

- 1 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control
- 2 — Ambient Light Dimmer Control
- 3 — Headlight Control Switch
- 4 — Front Fog Lights
- 5 — Rear Fog Lights

The headlight switch is located on the right side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights (if equipped), instrument panel light dimming, ambient light dimming (if equipped), interior lights, and front and rear fog lights (if equipped).

From the O (off) position, rotating the headlight switch counterclockwise to the first detent will turn on the vehicle's parking lights. This feature will allow one side of the vehicle parking lights to illuminate when the vehicle is locked depending on the position of the multifunction lever. Rotate the headlight switch clockwise from the O (off) position to the first detent for headlight and instrument panel light operation.

Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) – If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights will turn on when the engine is started and remain on unless the headlamps are turned on, the parking brake is applied, or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased, the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect system.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever, located on the left side of the steering wheel, away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control – If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the windshield. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The multifunction lever must be in the high beam position in order to activate the Automatic High Beams.
- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

When set to AUTO, the system automatically turns the headlights on or off based on ambient light levels.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

Automatic Headlights – If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent (AUTO position) for automatic headlight operation. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Parking Lights

To operate the parking lights, the ignition must be in the OFF position. Turn the headlight switch to the “P” position. Then move the multifunction lever up or down to turn on the left or right side parking lights.

Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position and programmable feature is set to ON. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

NOTE:

The Headlights On with Wipers feature can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.



Adaptive Bi-Xenon High Intensity Discharge Headlights – If Equipped

This system automatically swivels the headlight beam pattern horizontally to provide increased illumination in the direction the vehicle is steering.

NOTE:

- Each time the Adaptive Headlight system is turned on, the headlights will initialize by performing a brief sequence of rotations.
- The Adaptive Headlight System is active only when the vehicle is moving forward.

The Adaptive Headlight system can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

Headlight Time Delay

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds (programmable) when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

NOTE:

The headlight delay feature is automatically activated if the customer leaves the headlight switch in the AUTO position while the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

If you turn the headlights or parking lights on, or place the ignition in ACC or RUN, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:

- The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature.
- The headlight delay time is programmable using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver’s door is opened.

Front And Rear Fog Lights – If Equipped

The fog light switches are built into the headlight switch.



Fog Light Switches

- 1 — Front Fog Light Switch
- 2 — Rear Fog Light Switch

To activate the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch. To turn off the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch a second time.

NOTE:

To activate the front fog lights, the parking lights or low beam headlights must first be activated.

To activate the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch. To turn off the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch a second time.

NOTE:

To turn on the rear fog lights, the low beam headlights or front fog lights must first be active. If the vehicle is only equipped with rear fog lights, only a single button will be available in the center of the headlight switch. Push once to turn the rear fog lights on, and a second time to turn them off.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

- If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective LED turn signal in the headlamp. Please see an authorized dealer for service.

- When the Daytime Running Lights are on and a turn signal is activated, the Daytime Running Lamp will turn off on the side of the vehicle in which the turn signal is flashing. The Daytime Running Lamp will turn back on when the turn signal is turned off.

Automatic Headlight Leveling – HID Headlights Only

This feature prevents the headlights from interfering with the vision of oncoming drivers. Headlight leveling automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beam in reaction to changes in vehicle pitch.

Battery Saver

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the ignition is OFF and any door is left ajar for 10 minutes or the dimmer control is rotated all the way up to the dome on position for 10 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

NOTE:

Battery saver mode is canceled if the ignition is ON.

If the headlights remain on while the ignition is placed in the OFF position, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight minutes while the ignition is OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

NOTE:

The battery saver mode is canceled if the ignition is OFF and the headlamp switch is in the park lamp position. The parking lamps will remain on and drain the vehicle's battery.



WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

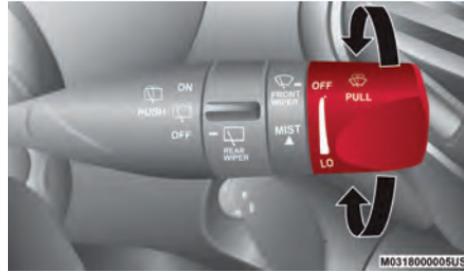
The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Wiper/Washer” in this section.



Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.



Windshield Wiper Operation



CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the PARK position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the PARK position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

NOTE:

Do not operate the windshield wipers with the blades lifted from the windshield.

Windshield Washer Operation

Pull the lever rearward toward you and hold for as long as spray is desired.



WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses rain or snowfall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position four is the most sensitive.

NOTE:

Setting three is preferred by the average driver during normal rain conditions.

Settings one and two can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting four can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

□ The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.

- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

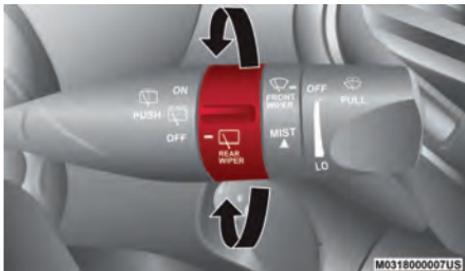
- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first placed in the ON position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).

- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the automatic transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.
- **Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition in the ON/RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.



Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.



Rear Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

To use the washer, push the lever forward and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wiper will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.

Automatic Climate Control Overview



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display With Automatic Temperature Controls





Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display With Automatic Temperature Controls

M0320000209US



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display With Automatic Temperature Controls

M0320000210US



Icon	Description
	<p>MAX A/C Button Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Pressing the button again will cause the MAX A/C operation to exit.</p> <p>NOTE: The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.</p>
	<p>A/C Button Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate to change the current setting. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.</p>
	<p>Recirculation Button Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between Recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.</p>

Icon	Description
<p>Faceplate Auto Button</p>  <p>Touchscreen Auto Button</p> 	<p>AUTO Button</p> <p>Set your desired temperature and press AUTO. AUTO will achieve and maintain your desired temperature by automatically adjusting the blower speed and air distribution. AUTO mode is highly recommended for efficiency. You can press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to turn AUTO on. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic mode. Refer to “Automatic Operation” within this section for further information.</p>
	<p>Front Defrost Button</p> <p>Press and release the Front Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The Front Defrost indicator illuminates when Front Defrost is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system will return to the previous setting.</p>
	<p>Rear Defrost Button</p> <p>Press and release the Rear Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 15 minutes.</p>



Icon	Description
	<p>Driver and Passenger Temperature Up and Down Buttons Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.</p> <p>NOTE: The numbers within the temperature display will only appear if the system is equipped with an automatic climate control system.</p>
	<p>SYNC Button Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator illuminates when SYNC is on. SYNC synchronizes the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger's temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.</p> <p>NOTE: The SYNC button is only available on the touchscreen.</p>

Icon	Description
<p>Faceplate Blower Knob</p>  <p>Touchscreen Blower Buttons</p> 	<p>Blower Control</p> <p>Blower Control regulates the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Faceplate: The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. <li>□ Touchscreen: Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.
	<p>Mode Control</p> <p>Select Mode by pressing one of the Mode buttons on the touchscreen to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets, and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:</p>
<p>Panel Mode</p> 	<p>Panel Mode</p> <p>Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.</p>
<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> 	<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> <p>Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <p>Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.</p>



Icon	Description
<p>Floor Mode</p> 	<p>Floor Mode</p> <p>Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p>
<p>Mix Mode</p> 	<p>Mix Mode</p> <p>Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.</p>
<p>Faceplate OFF Button</p>  <p>Touchscreen OFF Button</p> 	<p>Climate Control OFF Button</p> <p>Press and release the OFF button on the touchscreen, or push the OFF button on the faceplate to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.</p>

Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

Recirculation

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature that you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.



- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature. Refer to the “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

Operating Tips

NOTE:

For suggested control settings for various weather conditions, refer to “Climate Controls” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” in the Owner’s Manual.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.



CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

Stop/Start System — If Equipped

While in an Autostop, the Climate Control system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Windshield Wiper De-icer — If Equipped

The windshield wiper de-icer is a heating element located at the base of the windshield.

It operates automatically once the following conditions are met:

□ *Activation By Front Defrost*

The wiper de-icer activates automatically during a cold weather manual start with **full defrost**, and when the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C)**.

□ *Activation By Rear Defrost*

The wiper de-icer activates automatically when the Rear Defrost is operating and the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C)**.

□ *Activation By Remote Start Operation*

When the Remote Start is activated and the **outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C)** the windshield wiper de-icer is activated. Upon exiting Remote Start, the climate control functions will resume their previous operation except, if the de-icer is active, the de-icer timer and operation will continue.

WINDOWS

Power Window Controls

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.



Power Window Switches

- 1 — Front Driver's Side Power Window Switch
- 2 — Rear Driver's Side Power Window Switch
- 3 — Rear Passenger's Side Power Window Switch
- 4 — Front Passenger's Side Power Window Switch



There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Uconnect systems, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

**WARNING!**

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection**NOTE:**

- If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

**WARNING!**

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn back off).

**Power Window Lockout Switch**

POWER SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE – IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switches are located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switches

The power shade switches are located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Shade Switches



WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof

The sunroof has two programmed open positions, comfort stop position and full open position. The comfort stop position is set to minimize wind buffeting when driving with side windows closed and sunroof open. If the sunshade is in the closed position when initiating a sunroof open or vent command, the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening.



Express

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second, the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push the switch rearward and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual Mode

Push and hold the switch rearward, the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push the switch rearward and hold it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. Any release of the switch will stop the sunroof movement. The sunroof will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held again.

Venting Sunroof

Push and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof

Express

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, push and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows

together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Opening Power Shade

The sunshade has two programmed open positions, half open and full open positions. When opening the sunshade from the closed position the sunshade will always stop at the half open position regardless of express or manual open operation. The switch must be actuated again to continue on to full open position.

Express

Push the sunshade switch rearward and release it within one-half second, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and release the switch again from the half open position and the sunshade will open to the full open position and stop automatically. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunshade switch will stop the shade.

Manual Mode

Push and hold the sunshade switch rearward, the shade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold the sunshade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed again.

Closing Power Shade

If the sunroof is open or vented the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half open position. Pushing the sunshade close switch when the sunroof is open/vented and the sunshade is at half open position will first automatically close sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

Express

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the shade will close automatically from any position.

Manual

To close the shade, push and hold the switch in the forward position.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the closing of the sunroof during the Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition Off Operation

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately 10 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF/LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

NOTE:

Ignition Off time is programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

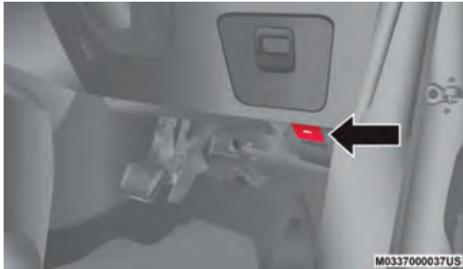


HOOD

Opening The Hood

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the driver's side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle and pull the safety latch release lever forward (toward you). The safety latch release lever is located behind the front edge of the hood, slightly off-center to the right.



Hood Safety Latch Release Lever Location

Closing The Hood

Lower the hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the engine compartment and drop it. Make sure that the hood is completely closed.



WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.



CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

LIFTGATE

Opening

To Unlock/Open The Liftgate

The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the electronic liftgate release handle (refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry” in “Doors” in this chapter) or by pushing the liftgate button on the key fob. Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the instrument panel to right of the headlight switch. If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. If the liftgate is in motion, pushing the liftgate button located on the left rear trim panel will reverse the liftgate.

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry button located to the left of liftgate release handle to lock the liftgate and doors.

NOTE:

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed in Uconnect, all doors will unlock when you push the Passive Entry button on the liftgate. If “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” is programmed in Uconnect, the liftgate will unlock when you push the Passive Entry button on the liftgate. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.



Liftgate Entry

- 1 — Passive Entry Button
- 2 — Liftgate Release Handle



WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

NOTE:

The liftgate can also be opened manually by pushing the liftgate release handle and pulling upward in one fluid motion.

Closing

There are several different ways to close the liftgate:

- Manually by grasping the liftgate closing handle and initiating lowering of the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate takes over the closing effort.
- Key Fob
- Hands-Free (if equipped)
- Liftgate Instrument Panel Button
- Power Liftgate Button On The Pillar In The Cargo Area



To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry lock/push button located to the left of the back-up camera will lock the vehicle only.

The power liftgate may be closed by pushing the button, located in the upper left trim in the liftgate opening. Pushing the button will only close the liftgate. This button cannot be used to open the liftgate.



Rear Power Liftgate Switch

Hands-Free Liftgate – If Equipped



Hands-Free Liftgate Activation Zone

To open or close the liftgate using hands-free activation, use a straight in and out kicking motion under the vehicle activation zone in the general location below the rear license plate. Do not move your foot sideways or in a sweeping motion or the sensors may not detect the motion.

NOTE:

Activation zone is the same for vehicles equipped with and without trailer tow package.

When a valid kicking motion is completed, the liftgate will chime, the hazard lights will flash and the liftgate will open after approxi-

mately one second, or close after approximately three seconds. This assumes all options are enabled in the radio.

NOTE:

- Opening or closing the Hands-Free Liftgate requires a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle. If a valid Passive Entry key fob is not within 5 ft (1.5 m), the liftgate will not respond to any kicks.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature may be turned on or off in Uconnect Settings. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information. The Hands-Free Liftgate feature should be turned off during Jacking, Tire Changing, Manual Car Wash, and Vehicle Service.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature can be activated by any metallic object making a similar in-and-out motion under the rear bumper, such as cleaning using a metal broom.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate will only operate when the transmission is in PARK.

- If anything obstructs the Hands-Free Liftgate while it is opening or closing, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed/open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be operated manually.
- The power liftgate will release, but not power open, in temperatures below -12°F (-24°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before opening the liftgate.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.



WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

NOTE:

Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.



WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

Power Outlets

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics, and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:

All accessories connected to the “battery” powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.



The front power outlet is located inside the storage area in front of the shifter.



Front Power Outlet



WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.



CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

Power Inverter – If Equipped



Rear Center Console Power Inverter

There is a 230 Volt (150 Watt) inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

To turn on the power inverter outlet, simply plug in the device. The outlet automatically turns off when the device is unplugged.

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter automatically shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet, the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.



WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK – IF EQUIPPED

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

NOTE:

Crossbars can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar parts.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.



WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.



CAUTION!

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

(Continued)



**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward loads. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads, such as wood panels or surfboards, which may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.
- Load should always be secured to cross bars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) — 2.0L T4 Petrol Versions Only

The Gasoline Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, which physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of 2.0L T4 petrol engines.

The particulate filter is needed to eliminate almost all carbon particle emissions in compliance with current/future regulations and standards.

Since this filter physically traps particulates, it must be cleaned (regenerated) during normal driving operation to remove carbon particles. The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine control unit according to the filter conditions and car use conditions.

The following may occur during regeneration: increased levels of noise vibration and harshness (NVH) and reduced engine performance.

Dedicated messages can appear in the instrument cluster display as a result of the condition of the filter. Refer to the opening paragraph of the "Warning Lights And Messages" section for further information.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the START/STOP OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they aren't. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



Base Instrument Cluster Display

- 1 – Instrument Cluster Display Controls
 - 2 – Instrument Cluster Display Screen
-



Premium Instrument Cluster Display

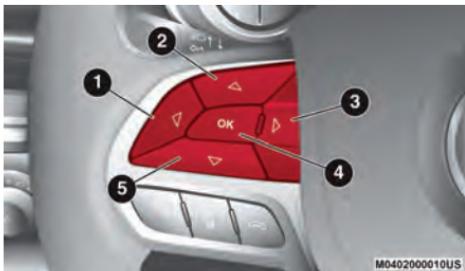
- 1 – Instrument Cluster Display Controls
 - 2 – Instrument Cluster Display Screen
-

The instrument cluster display menu items consist of the following:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Information
- Driver Assist — If Equipped
- Fuel Economy
- Trip Information
- Stop/Start
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup



The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

- 1 — Left Arrow Button
- 2 — Up Arrow Button
- 3 — Right Arrow Button
- 4 — OK Button
- 5 — Down Arrow Button

□ Up Arrow Button

Push and release the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

□ Down Arrow Button

Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.

□ Left Arrow Button

Push and release the **left** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

□ Right Arrow Button

Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

□ OK Button

Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

Oil Change Indicator System — If Equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Due” message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next

scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

To have the oil changed, please refer to an authorized dealer.

Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) — If Equipped

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system is enabled on vehicles with a manual transmission, or when a vehicle with an automatic transmission is in manual shift mode. The GSI provides the driver with a visual indication when the recommended gear shift point has been reached. This indication notifies the driver that changing gears will allow a reduction in fuel consumption. When the up shift indicator is shown on the instrument cluster display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a higher gear. When the down shift indicator is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a lower gear.

The GSI remains illuminated until the driver changes gears, or the driving conditions return to a situation where changing gear is not required to improve fuel consumption.

Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Items

The instrument cluster display can be used to view the following main menu items:

Speedometer	Stop/Start
Vehicle Info	Audio
Driver Assist	Messages
Fuel Economy	Screen Setup
Trip	Gear Shift Indicator (GSI)

NOTE:

Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary. Refer to the “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

Diesel Displays

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages display in the instrument cluster display:

- Exhaust Filter Nearing Full Safely Drive at Consistent Speeds to Clear
- Exhaust Filter Full – Power Reduced See Dealer

- Exhaust System Service Required – See Dealer
- Exhaust System – Filter XX% Full Service Required See Dealer
- Exhaust System Regeneration in Process Continue Driving
- Exhaust System – Regeneration Completed

Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Messages

This engine meets all required diesel engine emissions standards. To achieve these emissions standards, your vehicle is equipped with a state-of-the-art engine and exhaust system. These systems are seamlessly integrated into your vehicle and managed by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The PCM manages engine combustion to allow the exhaust system’s catalyst to trap and burn Particulate Matter (PM) pollutants, with no input or interaction on your part.



WARNING!

A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.



CAUTION!

Always drive at a speed appropriate to the traffic conditions, the weather and traffic regulations. The engine may be switched off even if the warning light is on: repeated interruptions of the regeneration process could cause an early deterioration of engine oil. For this reason, it is always advisable to wait for the symbol to go off before turning off the engine, following the instructions above. Do not complete the DPF regeneration process when the vehicle is stopped.



Fuel System Messages

The following chart contains a list of different messages that may appear in the instrument cluster, depending on different system or fuel conditions. Use the descriptions to interpret what the message means and determine the best action to take.

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
Diesel Emissions Additive AdBlue® Warning Messages:	
<p><i>Low Diesel Emissions Additive AdBlue® Level Warning</i></p>	<p>The first low level warning will be given at around a 1,490 miles (2,400 km) range, and is determined according to the current consumption rate. The “AdBlue® Low Level” warning light and message will display on the instrument panel. The AdBlue® low level warning light will remain lit until the AdBlue® tank is topped up with at least 1.32 gallons (5 Liters) of AdBlue®.</p> <p>If the level is not resolved, an additional warning appears whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine.</p> <p>When 125 miles (200 km) are remaining before the AdBlue® tank is empty, a message will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by a buzzer sound. When the range is at 0, the display will show a dedicated message (if equipped). In this case, the engine will not restart.</p> <p>It will be possible to restart the engine again as soon as AdBlue® is added; the minimum amount required is 1.32 gallons (5 Liters). Fill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible with at least 1.32 gallons (5 Liters) of AdBlue®. If filling is completed with autonomy tank AdBlue® to zero, it could be possible to wait 2 minutes before starting the vehicle.</p> <p>NOTE: When the AdBlue® tank is empty, and the vehicle is stopped, it is no longer possible to restart the vehicle until a minimum of 1.32 gallons (5 Liters) of AdBlue® is added to the AdBlue® tank.</p>

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
Diesel Emissions Additive AdBlue® Fault Warning Messages:	
<i>Engine Will Not Restart Service AdBlue® System See Dealer</i>	This message will display if AdBlue® system issue detected is not serviced during the allowed period. Your engine will not restart unless your vehicle is serviced by an authorized dealer. If the level is not resolved, an additional warning appear whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. When 125 miles (200 km) are remaining before the AdBlue® tank is empty, a message will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by a buzzer sound.
<i>Engine Will Not Start Service AdBlue® System See Dealer</i>	<p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ The display may take up to five seconds to update after adding 2 gallons (7.5 Liters) or more of AdBlue® to the AdBlue® tank. If you have a fault related to the AdBlue® system, the display may not update to the new level. See an authorized dealer for service. □ AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than 12°F (-11°C). If the car stands for a long time at this temperature, refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the vehicle in a garage and/or heated environment, and wait for the AdBlue® to return to liquid state before topping up.
Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) System Messages — If Equipped:	
<i>Exhaust System Service Required</i>	The engine control unit has detected an issue with the gasoline particulate filter system. See an authorized dealer.
<i>Exhaust System Regeneration in Process Continue Driving</i>	The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine control unit according to the filter conditions and car use conditions. The following may occur during regeneration: increased levels of noise vibration and harshness (NVH) and reduced engine performance. The driver should continue driving normally. This message will continue to appear until regeneration is complete.
<i>Exhaust System Regeneration Complete</i>	The exhaust gas filter regeneration has been completed. This message will briefly appear.



WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights

— Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains

unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

— Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

— Brake Warning Light

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.



WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately four seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

— Battery Charge Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

— Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

— Electric Power Steering Fault Warning Light

This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system. Refer to "Power Steering" in "Starting

And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.



WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

— Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK (P) position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be driveable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:

This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.



If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required. You may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

— Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

— Hood Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

— Liftgate Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the liftgate is open.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

— Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. A chime will sound when this light turns on and a message “Oil Pressure Low” will display in the message screen. If the light turns on while driving, pull the vehicle to the side of the road at a safe location, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, check the oil level and correct the oil level if it is low. Contact an authorized dealer.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light may or may not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked according to section “Scheduling Service” Checking Oil Level. If the oil level is low and corrected, the engine can be restarted. Otherwise the vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

The light may flash, a message in the center of the dash may be displayed momentarily “low oil pressure” and a chime may occur during sharp cornering maneuvers. If this happen it may indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked and serviced by a dealer if this occurs.



CAUTION!

If the vehicle is driven with low oil levels severe engine damage can occur. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

— Oil Temperature Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

— Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.



WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.



CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

— Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

Yellow Warning Lights

— Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Fault Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the ACC system. Contact a local authorized dealer for service.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating.”

— Electronic Park Brake Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

— Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is active. The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continu-



ously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC system becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

— **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

— **Low Fuel Warning Light**

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2 gal (7.5 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

A single warning chime will sound with Low Fuel Warning.

— **Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

— **Service LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light will illuminate when the LaneSense system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

— **LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped**

The LaneSense Warning Light will be solid yellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The warning light will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— **Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)**

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic

converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.



WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.



CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

— **AdBlue® (UREA) Injection System Failure Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light will illuminate along with a dedicated message on the display (If Equipped) if an unknown fluid not conforming with acceptable characteristics is inserted, or if an average consumption of AdBlue® (UREA) over 50% is detected. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

If the problem is not solved, a specific message will appear on the Instrument Cluster Display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine.

When about 125 mi (200 km) are remaining before the AdBlue® tank is empty, a continuous dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by a buzzer sound (If Equipped).

— **Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped**

This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that

the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

— **Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped**

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact a local authorized dealer for service. Refer to “Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation - If Equipped” in “Safety” for further information.

— **Service Stop/Start System Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

— **Speed Control Fault Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Speed Control System is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.



(!) — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.



CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure warning light when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.



CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

The system only warns the tire pressure is low: it is not able to inflate them.

Yellow Indicator Lights

— Active Speed Limiter Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to signal when there is a fault detected with the Active Speed Limiter.

— Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates that Forward Collision Warning is off.

— 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation” in “Starting And Operating” for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

— Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light

This light indicates when the rear axle lock has been activated.

— Rear Fog Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

— Glow Plug Light — If Equipped

This vehicle will inhibit engine cranking when the ambient temperature is less than -22°F (-30°C) and the oil temperature sensor reading indicates an engine block heater has not been used. The Glow Plug light will flash during in cold weather for up to ten seconds.

If equipped with a block heater harness the message “Plug In Engine Heater”, will be displayed in the instrument cluster when the ambient temperature is below 5°F (-15°C) at the time the engine is shut off as a reminder to avoid possible crank delays at the next cold start.



 — **Low Diesel Exhaust Emissions Additive AdBlue® (UREA) Indicator Light — If Equipped**

The Low Diesel Exhaust Emissions Additive AdBlue® (UREA) indicator light illuminates when the AdBlue® level is low.

Fill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible with at least 1.3 gallons (5 liters) of AdBlue®.

If filling the tank is done with a remaining range of AdBlue® in the tank equal to zero, you may need to wait 2 minutes before starting the vehicle.

Refer to “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Water In Fuel Indicator Light — If Equipped**

The “Water In Fuel Indicator Light” will illuminate when there is water detected in the fuel filter. If this light remains on, DO NOT start the vehicle before you drain the water from the fuel filter to prevent engine damage, and please see an authorized dealer.



CAUTION!

The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the indicator light is illuminated, contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the above indications come on immediately after refuelling, water has probably been poured into the tank: switch the engine off immediately and contact an authorized dealer.

Green Indicator Lights

 — **Active Speed Limiter SET Indicator Light**

This light will turn on when the Active Speed Limiter is on and set to a specific speed.

 — **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Vehicle Light — If Equipped**

This will display when the ACC is set and a target vehicle is detected. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Without Target Vehicle Light — If Equipped**

This will display the distance setting for the ACC system when the system is engaged. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Cruise Control Set Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is set to the desired speed. Refer to “Speed Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

 — **LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped**

The LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is armed and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Park/Headlight On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

Stop/Start Active Indicator Light

This telltale will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in Autostop mode.

Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

White Indicator Lights

Active Speed Limiter Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the Active Speed Limiter is on, but not set.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on, but is not set. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the vehicle equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has reached the speed desired and the set button has been selected. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the 4WD LOW position and the vehicle speed is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is ON, but not armed, the LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.



31 — Speed Warning Indicator Light

The white indicator will illuminate along with a text message (Speed Warning Set to XX followed by unit), once the feature is enabled. When the set speed is exceeded, a continuous chime (up to 10 seconds or until the speed is no longer exceeded) will sound along with a Speed Warning Exceeded pop up message and the indicator light will turn yellow and flash.

NOTE:

The number “31” is only an example of a speed that can be selected.

 — Selec Speed Control Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when “Selec Speed Control” is activated.

To activate “Selec Speed Control”, assure the vehicle is Four Wheel Drive Low (4WD) and push the button on the Instrument Panel.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is not in 4WD Low, “To Enter Selec-Speed Shift to 4WD Low” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

 — Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the Speed Control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to “Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Blue Indicator Lights** — High Beam Indicator Light**

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be driveable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.



CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.



WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
 - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
 - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual.



SAFETY FEATURES

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop).
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

NOTE:

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.



WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturing (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system. This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic

Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), Hill Descent Control (HDC), and Selec-Speed Control (SSC).

Brake System Warning Light

The red “Brake System Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Brake System Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the “Brake System Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The Brake Assist System (BAS) is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The

system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.



WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST) is a feature of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and the Electric Power Steering (EPS) modules, that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions, in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

NOTE:

The DST feature is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST feature is highly dependent on the driver's sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

The Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) function manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

The Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:

ERM is disabled anytime the ESC is in "Full Off" mode (if equipped). Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in this section for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.



WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/

Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when the TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.



WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.



ESC Operating Modes

NOTE:

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

The “Partial Off” mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.

To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily push the “ESC OFF” switch and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the “ESC OFF” switch and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” will turn off.

NOTE:

For vehicles with multiple partial ESC modes a momentary button push will toggle the ESC mode. Multiple momentary button pushes may be required to return to ESC On.



WARNING!

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

Full Off — If Equipped

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, TCS and ESC features are turned off. To enter the “Full Off” mode, push and hold the “ESC OFF” switch for five seconds while the

vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will illuminate, and the “ESC OFF” message will display in the instrument cluster. To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the “ESC OFF” switch.

NOTE:

System may switch from ESC “Full Off” to “Partial Off” mode when vehicle exceeds a predetermined speed. When the vehicle speed slows below the predetermined speed the system will return to ESC “Full Off”.

ESC modes may also be affected by drive modes (if equipped).



WARNING!

- In the ESC “Full Off” mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. Therefore, enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. ESC “Full Off” mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent all accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is turned to the ON mode. It should turn off with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The park brake must be off.
- The driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.



- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE (R) gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.



WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- If disabling HSA using your instrument cluster display, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- If disabling HSA using Uconnect Settings, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” for further information.

For vehicles not equipped with an instrument cluster display, perform the following steps:

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward)
2. Shift the transmission into PARK (P)
3. Apply the park brake
4. Start the engine

5. Rotate the steering wheel slightly more than one-half turn to the left
6. Push the “ESC OFF” button located in the lower switch bank below the climate control four times within 20 seconds. The “ESC Off Indicator Light” should turn on and turn off two times
7. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional slightly more than one-half turn to the right
8. Turn the ignition to the OFF mode and then back to ON. If the sequence was completed properly, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled
9. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.



WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK (P).
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Rain Brake Support (RBS)

Rain Brake Support (RBS) may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Ready Alert Braking (RAB)

Ready Alert Braking (RAB) may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The EBC will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

Hill Descent Control (HDC) is intended for low speed off-road driving while in 4L Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC Has Three States:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4L Range
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- Park brake is released
- Driver door is closed



Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude. The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . The following summarizes the HDC set speeds:

HDC Target Set Speeds

- P = No set speed. HDC may be enabled but will not activate.
- R = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- N = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- D = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5.0 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped

NOTE:

During HDC the +/- shifter input is used for HDC target speed selection, but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. When actively controlling HDC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.

Driver Override

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude, is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch
- The driveline is shifted out of 4L Range
- The park brake is applied
- Driver door opens
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (HDC exits immediately)
- HDC detects excessive brake temperature

Feedback To The Driver

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED icon, which offers feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.

- ❑ The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- ❑ The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when HDC disables due to excess speed.
- ❑ The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash when HDC deactivates due to overheated brakes. The flashing will stop and HDC will activate again once the brakes have cooled sufficiently.



WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Selec Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped

Selec Speed Control (SSC) is intended for off road driving in 4L only. SSC maintains vehicle speed by actively controlling engine torque and brakes.

SSC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling SSC

SSC is enabled by pushing the SSC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable SSC:

- ❑ Driveline is in 4L Range
- ❑ Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- ❑ Park brake is released
- ❑ Driver door is closed
- ❑ Driver is not applying throttle

Activating SSC

Once SSC is enabled it will activate automatically once the following conditions are met:

- ❑ Driver releases throttle
- ❑ Driver releases brake
- ❑ Transmission is in any selection other than PARK (P)
- ❑ Vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h)

The set speed for SSC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . Additionally, the SSC set speed may be reduced when climbing a grade and the level of set speed reduction depends on the magnitude of grade. The following summarizes the SSC set speeds:

SSC Target Set Speeds

- ❑ 1st = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- ❑ 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- ❑ 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- ❑ 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- ❑ 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)



- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped
- REVERSE = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active

NOTE:

- During SSC the +/- shifter input is used for SSC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. While actively controlling SSC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.
- SSC performance is influenced by the Terrain Select mode. This difference may be notable to the driver and may be perceived as a varying level of aggressiveness.

Driver Override:

The driver may override SSC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

Deactivating SSC

SSC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides SSC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

Disabling SSC

SSC will deactivate and be disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the SSC switch
- The driveline is shifted out of 4L Range
- The park brake is applied
- Driver door opens
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (SSC exits immediately)

Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an SSC icon and the SSC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state SSC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when SSC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for SSC.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the SSC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when SSC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash then extinguish when SSC deactivates due to overheated brakes.

**WARNING!**

SSC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when driving in off road conditions. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) are in a reduced mode.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

Trailer Sway Control (TSC) uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE:

TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.



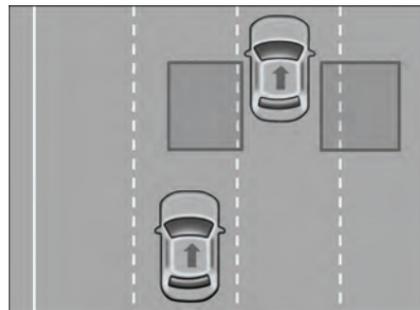
WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) – If Equipped

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational.



The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE (R) and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK (P).

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle, 12 ft (3.7 m). The zone length starts at the outside mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system detection zone does NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equip-

ment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear.

- The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system may experience drop outs (blinking on and off) of the side mirror Warning Indicator lamps when a motorcycle or any small object remains at the side of the vehicle for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

The BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are

present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.



Warning Light Location

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.

Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed less than 15 mph (24 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph

(5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE (R), the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.



WARNING!

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.



Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object

are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation – If Equipped

FCW With Mitigation Operation

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system with mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a haptic warning to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a haptic warning in the form of a brake jerk.

If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the

system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 32 mph (52 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.



FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 1 mph (2 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within a key cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next key cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.

- FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.

 **WARNING!**

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning FCW On or Off

The FCW button is located in the Uconnect display in the control settings. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual for further information.

- To turn the FCW system on, press the forward collision button once to turn the system on.
- To turn the FCW system off, press the forward collision button once to turn the system off.



NOTE:

- When the FCW is “on”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front.
- When the FCW is “off”, this prevents the system from warning the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front. If the FCW is set to “off”, “FCW OFF” will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- When FCW status is set to “Only Warning”, this prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.
- When FCW status is set to “Warning and Braking”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.
- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shutdown.

FCW Braking Status And Sensitivity

The FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking status are programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

- Far
 - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Far” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible more distant collisions with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
 - More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.
- Medium
 - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.

□ Near

- When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Near” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible closer collisions with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
- This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium” settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.
- More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster display reads “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality” or “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer

present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) — If Equipped

Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) is a sub-system of the FCW system which provides the driver with audible and visual warnings in the instrument cluster display, and may apply automatic braking when it detects a potential frontal collision with a pedestrian.

If a PEB event begins at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h), the system may provide braking to mitigate the potential collision with a pedestrian. If the PEB event stops the

vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at a standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes. When the system determines a collision with the pedestrian in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

The minimum speed for PEB activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).

 **WARNING!**

Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can PEB detect every type of potential collision with a pedestrian. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning PEB On Or Off

NOTE:

The default status of PEB is “On.” This allows the system to warn you of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian.

The PEB button is located in the Uconnect display in the Controls settings. Refer to

“Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

To turn the PEB system off, push the “Pedestrian Emergency Braking” button once.

To turn the PEB system back on, push the “Pedestrian Emergency Braking” button again.

Changing the PEB status to “Off” deactivates the system, so no warning or active braking will be available in case of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian.

NOTE:

The PEB system will NOT retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down. The system will reset to the default setting when the vehicle is restarted.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

NOTE:

The system only warns the tire pressure is low: it is not able to inflate them.



The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold

placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” to turn off.

The system will automatically update and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn on the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.” Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will still be on. In this situation, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 5 psi (35 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.



CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels, and may contribute to a poor overall system performance. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to assure TPMS feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

(Continued)



CAUTION! (Continued)

- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light."
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Premium System

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the instrument cluster
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message for a minimum of five seconds and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color.





M050200048US

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warning

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those in a different color in the instrument cluster graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument cluster will return to their original color, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light" will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 5 psi (35 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light off.

Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light" will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no

longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Vehicles With Compact Spare or Non-Matching Full Size Spare

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the "TPMS Warning Light" will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a different color pressure value.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the "TPMS Warning Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Service Tire Pressure System" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the "TPMS Warning Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the "TPMS Warning Light" will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM

Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message in the instrument cluster but dashes (- -) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.



OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.



Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.

3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.

9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the “Customer Assistance” section for customer service contact information.

 **WARNING!**

- ❑ NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- ❑ Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- ❑ A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Front And Rear Seat BeltAlert (If Equipped)

Front Seat BeltAlert

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid red and remain red until the seat belt is buckled. The respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid green once the seat belt is buckled. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the



BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain solid red until the driver and outboard front seat passenger are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

Rear Seat BeltAlert

Rear Seat BeltAlert shows the driver whether the seat belts in the rear seat are buckled or unbuckled. When the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position, a Seat Belt Reminder Light turns on for each rear seat position. If a seat belt is buckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light for that position will illuminate solid green. If a seat belt is unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate red. If a rear passenger unbuckles a seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip, a single chime will sound and the Seat Belt Reminder Light for that position will change from solid green to blinking red. This will alert the driver to stop the vehicle until the rear passenger buckles the seat belt again. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.



WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.



WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

(Continued)

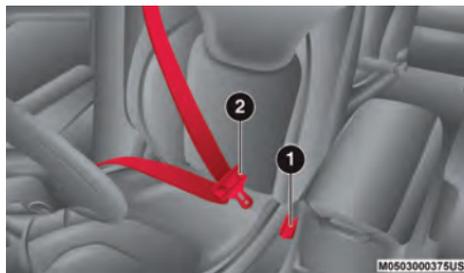


**WARNING! (Continued)**

- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

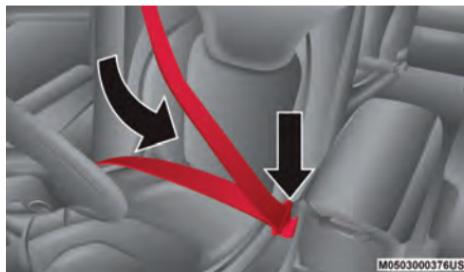
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.

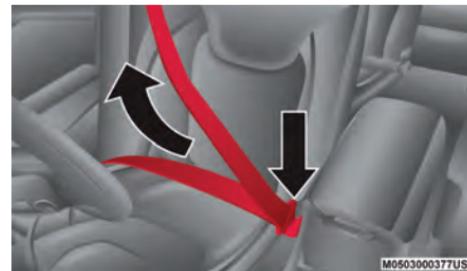
**Pulling Out The Latch Plate**

- 1 — Seat Belt Buckle
- 2 — Seat Belt Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

**Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle**

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

**Positioning The Lap Belt**

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

- To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

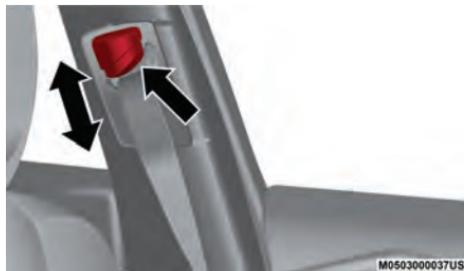
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

- Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
- At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
- Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
- Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.



WARNING!

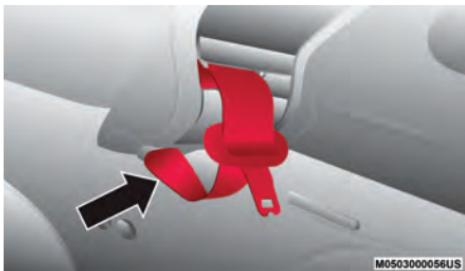
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.



Second Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions — Fixed Rear Seat — If Equipped

The second row center seat belt may feature a seat belt with a mini-latch plate and buckle, which allows the seat belt to detach from the lower anchor when the seat is folded. The mini-latch plate and regular latch plate can then be stored out of the way in the left side trim panel for added convenience to open up utilization of the storage areas behind the front seats when the seat is not occupied.

1. Remove the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate from its stowed position in the left rear side trim panel.



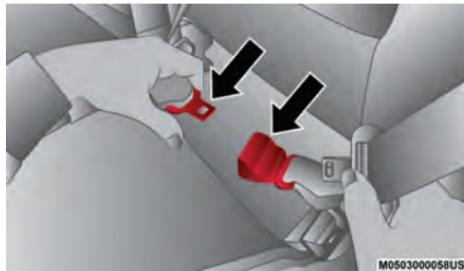
Mini-Latch Stowage

2. Grasp the mini-latch plate and pull the seat belt over the seat.



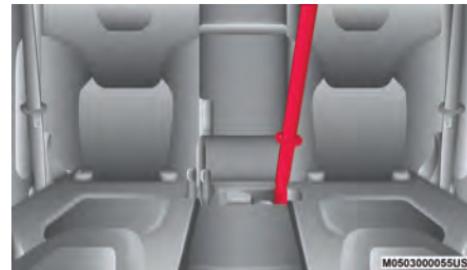
Shoulder Belt Routed Through The Seat Belt Guide Loop

3. Route the shoulder belt through the seat belt guide loop on the top of the seat back near the inboard side of the left head restraint.



Inserting Mini-Latch Plate Into Mini-Buckle

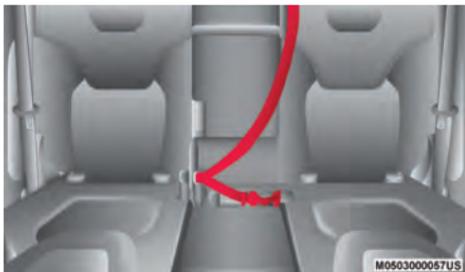
4. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a “click.”



Mini-Latch Plate Buckled

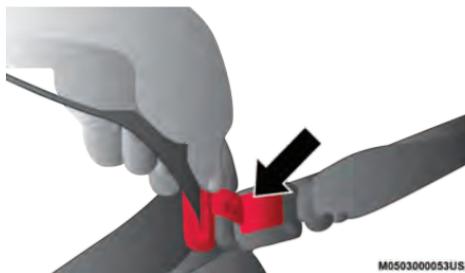
5. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
6. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
7. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

8. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.



Rear Center Seat Belt Buckled

9. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.



Detaching Mini-Latch And Buckle

10. To disengage the mini-latch plate from the mini-buckle for storage, insert the regular latch plate into the center red slot on the mini-buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully. Insert the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate into its stowed position.

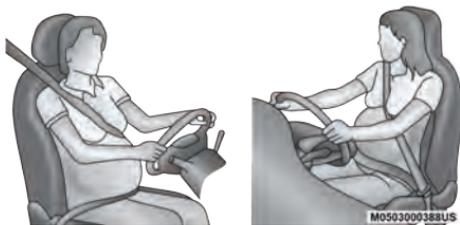


WARNING!

- If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.
- When reattaching the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.
- When the center seat belt is in use, make sure that any cargo in the cargo compartment is properly secured and does not contact the seat belt webbing, and that there is no slack in the center shoulder belt webbing.



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front and second row outboard seat belt systems are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

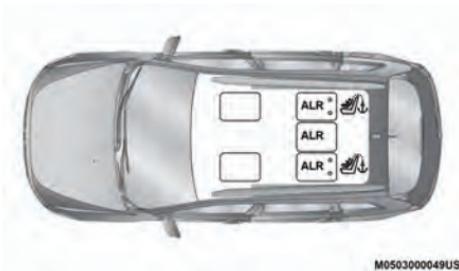
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

The front and second row outboard seat belt systems are equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) — If Equipped

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions may be equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations — Sliding and Fixed Seats

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.



WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.



WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.

(Continued)



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- ❑ Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- ❑ Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- ❑ Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- ❑ Air Bag Warning Light
- ❑ Steering Wheel and Column
- ❑ Instrument Panel
- ❑ Knee Impact Bolsters
- ❑ Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- ❑ Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- ❑ Supplemental Side Air Bags
- ❑ Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- ❑ Front and Side Impact Sensors
- ❑ Seat Belt Pretensioners
- ❑ Seat Track Position Sensors

Air Bag Warning Light

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.



WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Redundant Air Bag Warning Light

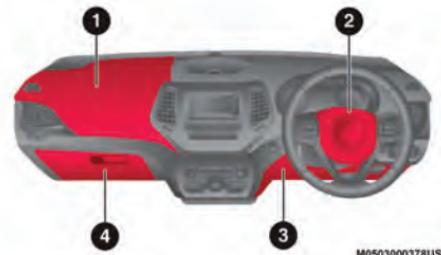


If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” section of this manual.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations

- 1 — Passenger Front Air Bag
- 2 — Driver Front Air Bag
- 3 — Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag/Driver Knee Impact Bolster
- 4 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster



**WARNING!**

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

**WARNING!**

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or roll-over collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.



WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.



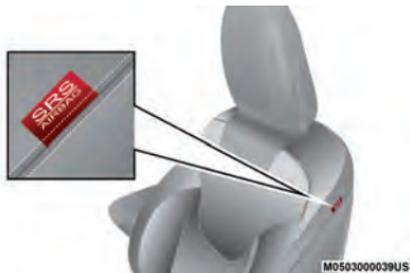
Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs). If your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs), please refer to the information below.



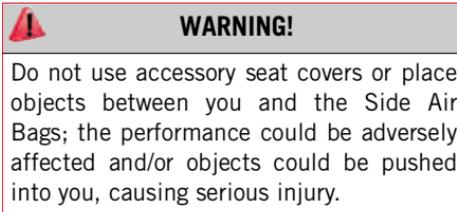
Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

The SABs (if equipped with SABs) may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

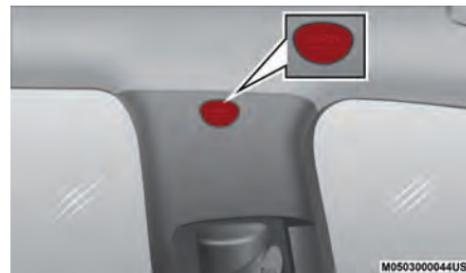
When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs). If your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs), please refer to the information below.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG."



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs (if equipped with SABICs) may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs (if equipped with SABICs) may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.



WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.



WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.



**WARNING!**

- ❑ Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- ❑ Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- ❑ Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events (If Equipped With Rollover Sensing)

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to activate in certain rollover events (if equipped with rollover sensing). The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components**NOTE:**

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- ❑ Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- ❑ Air Bag Warning Light
- ❑ Steering Wheel and Column
- ❑ Instrument Panel
- ❑ Knee Impact Bolsters
- ❑ Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- ❑ Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- ❑ Supplemental Side Air Bags
- ❑ Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- ❑ Front and Side Impact Sensors
- ❑ Seat Belt Pretensioners
- ❑ Seat Track Position Sensors

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.



WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (if equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (if equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System
- Unlock the power door locks



Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
 - Engine
 - Electric Motor (if equipped)
 - Electric power steering
 - Brake booster
 - Electric park brake
 - Automatic transmission gear selector
 - Horn
 - Front wiper
 - Headlamp washer pump

NOTE:

After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System**WARNING!**

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.



Child Restraints – Carrying Children Safely



Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries.

Children less than 1.5 meters tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.



WARNING!

- ❑ NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- ❑ "Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- ❑ A deploying passenger front airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- ❑ In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride rearward facing as long as possible; this is the most protected position for a child in the event of a crash. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

In Europe, children restraint systems are defined by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups:

Restraint Group	Weight Group
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group 1	9-18 kg
Group 2	15-25 kg
Group 3	22-36 kg

Check the label of your child restraint. All approved child restraints must include type-approval data and the control mark on its label. The label must be permanently secured to the child restraint system. You should not remove this label from the child restraint.



WARNING!

Extreme Hazard! Do not place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. Refer to visor mounted labels for information. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

“Universal” Child Restraint Systems

- The figures in the following sections are examples of each type of universal child restraint system. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.
- See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” for the steps to properly lock the seat belt over the child restraint.
- Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorages are available for installing the child restraint system to the vehicle without using the vehicle’s seat belts.

Group 0 And 0+



Fig. A

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the vehicle as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rear-facing seat like the child seat shown in fig. A. This type of child restraint supports the child’s head and does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a crash.



The rear-facing child restraint is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. A. The child seat restrains the child with its own harness.



WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle."

Group 1



Fig. B

Children who weigh between 9 kg and 18 kg may be carried in a Group 1, forward facing seat like the one in fig. B. This type of child restraint is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint.

Group 2

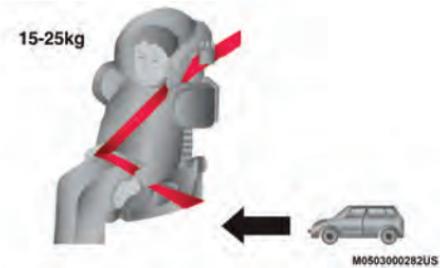


Fig. C

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint may use a Group 2 child restraint system.

As shown in fig. C, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

Group 3

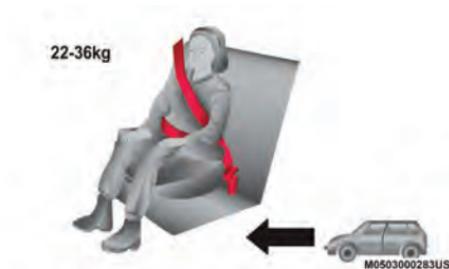


Fig. D

Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult shoulder belt may use a Group 3 child restraint. Group 3 child restraints position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not their neck.

Fig. D shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.



WARNING!

- ❑ Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- ❑ After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- ❑ When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.



Suitability Of Passenger Seats For Universal Child Restraint System Use

According to the European Directive 2000/3/EC, the suitability of each passenger seat position for the installation of Universal Child Restraint Systems is shown in the following table:

Mass Group	Universal Child Seating Position Chart (or other site)				
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center
Group 0 - Up to 10 kg	X	U/UF	X	N/A	N/A
Group 0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	U/UF	X	N/A	N/A
Group 1 - 9 to 18 kg	X	U/UF	UF	N/A	N/A
Group II & III - 15 to 36 kg	X	U/UF	UF	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above:

- U = Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.
- UF = Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

If the head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint system, adjust the head restraint (if adjustable).

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sul sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbesichtig kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltensysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden.
NL	DIJ KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kindersitje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PLUJE OCAZIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIĄ LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolu arıbağı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidiş yönüne ters bilmeye yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnesæde på passagerensædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSSED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadi olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvatset sõidusuuna vastaspoole.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN LIIKKA. Älä aseta lasten turvatuolia niin, että lapsi on selki menossauntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicione o banco para criança numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GAU ĮTAKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUŽEISTI. Nedekite vaiko sėdynas atgręžtos nugaros į priekinę automobilio sritį, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåvendt barneset i framsetet då passagerairbagen är inaktiverad.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetirányval szembe, ha az utas oldalon légszék működik.
LV	VAR ZRAISĪTĀJI VAI NĒPIETNĀS TRAUMĀS. Nenovietoj mazgja sēdekli pretī braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HRODZ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNĚHO UBLIŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťte detskú sedačku do opačnej polohy vŕô smeru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolajazedca.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUJDI POŠKODBI. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedela ne nameštajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene značne bližine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCE DECESUL SAU LEZUNI GRAVE. Nu aşezati scaunul de masină pentru bebeluşi în poziţie contrară direcţiei de marş atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΑΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην υποβιβάζετε το καρεκλάκι επιτακίως για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνοδηγού.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за прекарване на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MÔŽE NASTAT SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Neťahajte autoseďadko pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolajazedca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTIOPASNIH OZLJEĐA. Sjedišala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedišala ako postoji aktivni značni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة لا تستخدم مقعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مرورد "وإسادة أو إجابة"، حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة



Seat Belts For Older Children

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraints.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint to improve the fit of the seat belt:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.



WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

ISOFIX Restraint System

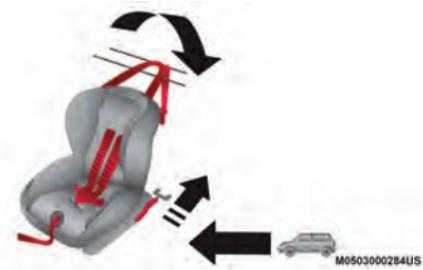


Fig. E

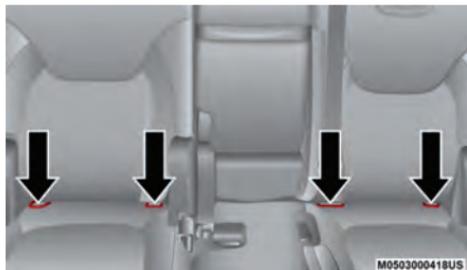
Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX-equipped child seats to be installed without using the vehicle's seat belts. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and a top tether anchorage located behind the seating position.

An example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in fig. E. ISOFIX child restraints are also available in the other weight groups.

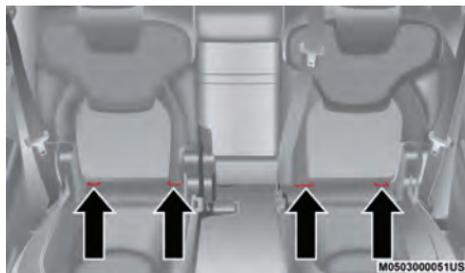
Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



Lower Anchors — Sliding 2nd Row Seat



Lower Anchors — Fixed 2nd Row Seat

Locating The Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear outboard seating position located on the back of the seat.

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.



Tether Anchorage Locations

Center Seat ISOFIX



WARNING!

- This vehicle does not have center ISOFIX or tether anchorages. This position is not approved for any type of ISOFIX child restraint system. Do not install a forward facing child seat with a tether strap in the center seating position.
- Use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint” for typical installation instructions.



Suitability Of Passenger Seats For ISOFIX Child Restraint System Use

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with ISOFIX anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

Fixed and Sliding Seats

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Table								
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard Rt./Lt.	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
0 — up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
0+ — up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Table								
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard Rt./Lt.	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
I – 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF-IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF-IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF-IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
II – 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
III – 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	IL	X	N/A	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above:

- (1) = For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

- IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

- X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

- IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. When using a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system, you can only use approved child restraint systems with the marking ECE R44 (release R44/03 or superior) “Universal ISOFIX”.



To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.

4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.



WARNING!

- ❑ Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

(Continued)



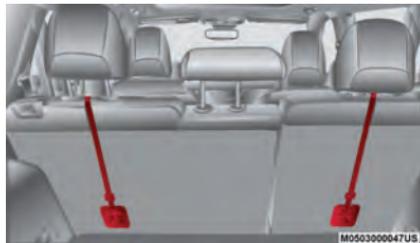
WARNING! (Continued)

- ❑ Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- ❑ Install the child restraint system when the vehicle is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.



Tether Anchorage Locations

3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- ❑ An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- ❑ If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the ISOFIX attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the ISOFIX system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt

through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- ❑ Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- ❑ Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the rear passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract



back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the “Automatic Locking Mode” description in “Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)” under “Occupant Restraint Systems” for additional information on ALR.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.



WARNING!

- ❑ Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- ❑ Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Suitability of Passenger Seats for i-Size Child Restraint System Use

The rear outboard seats of the vehicle are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- The child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months:
- Child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision:
- The use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system:

- Efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight anymore but according to the child's height, is increased:
- Compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE:

The vehicle seats, i-Size type-approved, are marked by the symbol shown in Figure XX.

The following table, according to European standard ECE 129, indicates the possibility of i-Size child restraint system installation.

	Device	Front Passenger	Rear Out-board	Rear Center
i-Size Child Restraint Systems	ISO/R2	X	i-U	X
	ISO/F2	X	i-U	X

Key of letters used in the table above:

- i-U = Suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems, both rearward facing and forward facing.
- X = Seat not suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems.



Child Restraint Systems Recommended By FCA For Your Vehicle

Lineaccessori includes a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchorage points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

Weight Group	Child Restraint System	Type Of Child Restraint System	Child restraint System Installation
Group 0+ : from birth to 13 kg from 40 cm to 80 cm	 <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">0602139083US</p>	Peg Pérego Primo Viaggio SL	Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system. It must be installed facing rearwards, using the vehicle seat belts only, or the dedicated ISOFIX base (which can be purchased separately) and the vehicle ISOFIX anchorages. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.
	 <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">0602139084US</p>	Peg Pérego ISOFIX 0+1 K Base	

Weight Group	Child Restraint System	Type Of Child Restraint System	Child restraint System Installation
Group 1: from 9 up to 18 kg from 67 cm to 105 cm	 <p>0602120881US</p>	Britax Roemer Duo Plus	It must be fitted facing forwards only, using the ISOFIX attachments and the upper strap, provided with the child restraint system. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.
Group 2: from 15 to 25 kg from 95 cm to 135 cm	 <p>0602120889US</p>	Britax Roemer Kidfix XP	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. Jeep recommends installing it using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



Weight Group	Child Restraint System	Type Of Child Restraint System	Child restraint System Installation
Group 3: from 22 to 36 kg from 136 cm to 150 cm		Britax Roemer Kidfix XP	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. Jeep recommends installing it using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

IMPORTANT: Jeep recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.



WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas



WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.



Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

**WARNING!**

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

(Continued)

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- ALWAYS securely attach  your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE  before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.

(Continued)

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check the area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.



STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.



WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in “OFF” mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Start the engine with the gear selector in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pushing the accelerator pedal.

Place your foot on the brake and place the ignition to the START mode and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds:

1. Place the ignition in the OFF mode.
2. Wait 10 to 15 seconds.
3. Repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

NOTE:

Only press one pedal at a time while driving the vehicle. Torque performance of the vehicle could be reduced if both pedals are pressed at the same time. If pressure is detected on both pedals simultaneously, a warning message will display in the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel”.

Tip Start Feature

Place the ignition in the START mode and release it as the starter engages. The starter motor will automatically disengage itself once the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs:

1. Place the ignition in the OFF mode.
2. Wait 10 to 15 seconds.
3. Repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Normal Starting – Diesel Engine

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

The starter is allowed to crank for up to 30-second intervals. Waiting a few minutes between such intervals will protect the starter from overheating.



WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake.
- Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF mode, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

NOTE:

Engine start up in very low ambient temperature could result in evident white smoke. This condition will disappear as the engine warms up.



CAUTION!

The engine is allowed to crank as long as 30 seconds. If the engine fails to start during this period, please wait at least two minutes for the starter to cool before repeating start procedure.

Battery Blanket Usage

A battery loses 60% of its cranking power as the battery temperature decreases to 0°F (-18°C). For the same decrease in temperature, the engine requires twice as much power to crank at the same RPM. The use of battery blankets will greatly increase starting capability at low temperatures. Suitable battery blankets are available from your authorized Mopar dealer.

Normal Starting Procedure — Keyless Enter-N-Go

Observe the instrument panel telltales when starting the engine.

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

1. Always apply the parking brake.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

NOTE:

A delay of the start of up to five seconds is possible under very cold conditions. The “Wait to Start” telltale will be illuminated



during the pre-heat process, When the engine “Wait To Start” telltale goes off the engine will automatically crank.



CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

- The system will automatically engage the starter to crank the engine. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 30 seconds.
- If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the ENGINE START/STOP button again.
- Check that the oil pressure warning light has turned off.
- Release the parking brake.

Engine Warm Up

Avoid full throttle operation when the engine is cold. When starting a cold engine, bring the engine up to operating speed slowly to allow the oil pressure to stabilize as the engine warms up.

NOTE:

High-speed, no-load running of a cold engine can result in excessive white smoke and poor engine performance. No-load engine speeds should be kept under 1,200 RPM during the warm-up period, especially in cold ambient temperature conditions.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur.

For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications”.



CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

PARKING BRAKE

Electric Park Brake (EPB)

Your vehicle is equipped with a new Electric Park Brake System (EPB) that offers greater convenience. The park brake switch is located in the center console.



Park Brake Switch

To apply the park brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. The BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate.

To release the park brake manually, the ignition must be in ON/RUN. Then put your foot on the brake pedal and push the park brake switch down momentarily. Once the park brake is fully disengaged, the BRAKE telltale light and the switch indicator will extinguish.

The park brake can also be automatically released. With the engine running and the transmission in gear, release the brake pedal and depress the throttle pedal. For safety reasons, your seat belt must also be fastened.

NOTE:

- You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages or disengages.
- If your foot is on the brake pedal while you are engaging or disengaging the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement.
- The Auto Park Brake feature can be used to apply the park brake automatically every time you park the vehicle. Auto Park Brake can be enabled and disabled in the Settings menu in Uconnect.

- The parking brake can be engaged even when the ignition is OFF, however, it can only be disengaged when the ignition is in the ON/RUN mode.
- SafeHold is a feature that will automatically apply the park brake under certain conditions. The EPB monitors the status of the driver's seat belt, driver's door and pedal positions to determine if the driver may have exited while the vehicle is still capable of moving and will then automatically apply the park brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling.
- The EPB fault light will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 90 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.



Refer to the Starting And Operating section in the Owner's Manual.



WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.
- Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system.



CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

Auto Park Brake

The electric park brake can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle is at a standstill and the automatic transmission is placed in PARK, or with a manual transmission, whenever the ignition is turned "OFF". Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect Settings.

Any single auto park brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK.

SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the Electric Park Brake System that will engage the park brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition is in ON/RUN.

For automatic transmissions, the park brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

For manual transmissions, the park brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The clutch pedal is not pressed.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION – IF EQUIPPED



WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.



CAUTION!

- Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or attempt to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.
- Do not drive with your hand resting on the gear selector as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components.

NOTE:

During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transmission fluid warms up. This is normal.

Shifting

Fully press the clutch pedal before shifting gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

You should always use FIRST gear when starting from a standing position.



Recommended Vehicle Shift Speeds

To utilize your manual transmission efficiently for fuel economy and performance, it should be upshifted as listed in the recommended shift speed chart. Shift at the vehicle speeds listed for acceleration. When heavily loaded or pulling a trailer, these recommended up-shift speeds may not apply.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
All Engines	Gear Selection	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	5 to 6
	Accel.	24 (39)	34 (55)	47 (76)	56 (90)
	Cruise	19 (31)	27 (43)	37 (60)	41 (66)

Downshifting

Moving from a high gear down to a lower gear is recommended to preserve brakes when driving down steep hills. In addition, downshifting at the right time provides better acceleration when you desire to resume speed. Downshift progressively. Do not skip gears to avoid overspeeding the engine and clutch.



WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip, and the vehicle could skid.



CAUTION!

- ☐ Skipping gears and downshifting into lower gears at higher vehicle speeds can damage the engine and clutch systems. Any attempt to shift into lower gear with clutch pedal depressed may result damage to the clutch system. Shifting into lower gear and releasing the clutch may result in engine damage.
- ☐ When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause engine damage, and/or clutch damage, even if the clutch pedal is pressed. If transfer case is in low range the vehicle speeds to cause engine and clutch damage are significantly lower.



CAUTION! (Continued)

- ☐ Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine damage and/or damage the clutch, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.
- ☐ Descending a hill in low range with clutch pedal depressed could result in clutch damage.

(Continued)

Maximum Recommended Downshift Speeds



CAUTION!

Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine to overspeed and/or damage the clutch disc, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

Manual Transmission Downshift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)

Gear Selection	6 to 5	5 to 4	4 to 3	3 to 2	2 to 1
Maximum Speed	80 (129)	70 (113)	50 (81)	30 (48)	15 (24)



CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).



AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – IF EQUIPPED



WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position, (or, with Keyless Enter-N-Go, when the ignition is in the OFF mode) the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition (in a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go) in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.



CAUTION!

- ❑ Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- ❑ Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- ❑ Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. The key fob can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and the transmission is locked in PARK whenever the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

Nine-Speed Automatic Transmission

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, press the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

NOTE:

In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects REVERSE while driving forward), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

The nine-speed transmission has been developed to meet the needs of current and future FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel economy. By design, some vehicle and driveline combinations utilize 9th gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.



Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and MANUAL (AutoStick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control. Moving the gear selector into the MANUAL (-/+) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates AutoStick mode, providing manual shift control and displaying the current gear in the instrument cluster (as 1, 2, 3, etc.). Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL position will manually select the transmission gear.

Refer to “AutoStick” in the Owner’s Manual.

NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the MANUAL (AutoStick, (+/-)) position (beside the DRIVE position). In MANUAL (AutoStick) mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is

displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.



Gear Selector

Gear Ranges

Do not depress the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing and many other situations.

Operation

When the gear selector is in the AutoStick position (beside the DRIVE position), it can be moved forward and rearward. This allows the driver to manually select the transmission gear being used. Moving the gear selector forward (-) triggers a downshift, and rearward (+) an upshift. The current gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will only shift up or down when the driver moves the gear selector rearward (+) or forward (-), except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine overspeed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to FIRST or SECOND gear (depending on model) when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.

□ You can start out (from a stop) in FIRST or SECOND gear. Starting out in SECOND gear can be helpful in snow or icy conditions. Tap the gear selector forward or rearward to select the desired gear after the vehicle is brought to a stop.

- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Avoid using Speed Control when AutoStick is engaged because the transmission will not shift automatically.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

**WARNING!**

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.



FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

1-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4X4) – If Equipped

This feature provides on-demand four-wheel drive (4X4). The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.



1-Speed 4X4 Switch

Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a pre-emptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.



CAUTION!

All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit.

2-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4x4) – If Equipped



2-Speed 4x4 Switch



2-Speed 4x4 Switch (With Rear Lock)

The Four-Wheel Drive is fully automatic in the normal driving mode. The Selec-Terrain buttons provide three selectable mode positions:

- 4WD LOW
- REAR LOCK (If Equipped)
- NEUTRAL

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW range position can be used to provide an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels. 4WD LOW is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in 4WD LOW on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the normal driving mode at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the driveline components.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each 4WD system mode position, see the information below:

NEUTRAL (N)

This range disengages the driveline from the powertrain.



WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK (P) (or manual transmission is in gear). The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

4WD LOW

This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It provides an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels while providing maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

NOTE:

Refer to “Selec-Terrain — If Equipped” for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

Shifting Procedures

Shifting Into 4X4 LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition in the ON mode and the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and push the “4WD LOW” button once. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete.



2-Speed 4x4 Switch (With Rear Lock)

NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the instrument cluster display with instructions on how to complete the requested shift.



Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Shifting Out Of 4X4 LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition in the ON mode and the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and push the “4WD LOW” button once. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash and go out when the shift is complete.

NOTE:

- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the instrument cluster display with instructions on how to complete the requested shift. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to

3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the 4WD system will not allow the shift.

NEUTRAL Shift Procedure

For the neutral shift procedure refer to “Recreational Towing” in chapter for further information.

Rear Electronic Locker (E-Locker) System – If Equipped

The Rear E-Locker System features a mechanical locking rear differential to provide better traction in the 4WD LOW position. The “REAR LOCK” button is on the Selec-Terrain Knob.

Activating The Rear E-Locker

To activate the Rear E-Locker System, the following conditions must be met:

1. The 4WD system must be in 4WD LOW.
2. The ignition in the ON mode and the engine running.
3. Vehicle speed must be below 15 mph (24 km/h).
4. To engage Rear E-Locker, push the REAR LOCK button once.

NOTE:

When engaging Rear E-Locker, the indicator lights in the instrument cluster and on the REAR LOCK button will begin to flash. When the shift is complete the REAR LOCK indicator lights will remain on.



Rear Lock Button

Deactivating The Rear E-Locker System

To deactivate the Rear E-Locker System, the following conditions must be met:

1. Rear E-Locker must be engaged, and the REAR LOCK indicator light on.
2. The ignition in the ON mode and the engine running.
3. To disengage Rear E-Locker, push the REAR LOCK button once.

NOTE:

- It may also be necessary to drive slowly steering back and forth to complete engagement and disengagement of the E-Locker.
- When disengaging Rear E-Locker, the indicator lights in the instrument cluster and on the REAR LOCK button will begin to flash. When the shift is complete the REAR LOCK indicator lights will remain off.
- Shifting into or out of Rear E-Locker is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is for the vehicle to be rolling, below 15 mph (24 km/h), while including right and left steering maneuvers to allow for the clutch teeth to align.
- The Rear E-Locker System must be disengaged prior to taking the vehicle out of 4WD LOW range. If 4WD LOW shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the instrument cluster display with instructions on how to complete the requested shift.

SELEC-TERRAIN

Description

Selec-Terrain allows the driver to specify the driving surface to allow the vehicle systems to provide the best performance possible across a wide range of conditions

Rotate the Selec-Terrain knob to select the desired mode.



Selec-Terrain Switch

Selec-Terrain offers the following modes:

- **AUTO** — Fully automatic, full time four-wheel drive operation can be used both on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration.

- **SNOW** — Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use when driving on loose traction surfaces such as snow, while either on or off road. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use SECOND gear (rather than FIRST gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage.

- **SPORT** — This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power.

NOTE:

SPORT mode is not available when 4WD LOW is selected.

- **SAND/MUD** — Off-road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud, sand, or wet grass. The 4WD system provides maximum capability to all wheels. Some binding may be felt on high traction surfaces. The electronic brake system will be adjusted to reduce the automatic braking of slipping wheels and to allow the engine to operate without restriction.



- **ROCK** — Off-road calibration is only available in 4WD LOW range. ROCK mode provides the most aggressive 4WD performance for extreme off road terrain. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc.

NOTE:

- ROCK mode is only available on the vehicles equipped with the Off-Road package.
- Activate the Hill Descent Control or Select Speed Control for steep downhill control.

Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Safety” for further information.

STOP/START SYSTEM

The Stop/Start function was developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine.

This vehicle has been upgraded with a heavy duty battery, starter, as well as other engine parts, to handle the additional engine starts.

Automatic Mode

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” in your Owner’s Manual.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver’s seat belt is not buckled
- Driver’s door is not closed
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold
- Battery charge is low
- The vehicle is on a steep grade
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed
- HVAC set to MAX A/C

- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature
- The transmission is not in a forward or reverse gear
- Hood is open
- Vehicle is in 4WD LOW transfer case mode (if equipped with 4WD)
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure with vehicle in DRIVE position

Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Accelerator pedal input
- Engine temp too high
- 5 mph threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP
- Steering angle beyond threshold
- ACC is on and speed is set

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission gear selector is moved out of DRIVE except in the PARK position.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted
- Battery voltage drops too low
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications)
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed
- A Stop/Start system error occurs
- 4WD system is put into 4WD LOW mode (if equipped with 4WD)

Conditions That Force An Application Of The Electric Park Brake While In Autostop Mode:

- The driver's door is open and brake pedal released
- The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- The engine hood has been opened
- A Stop/Start system error occurs

If the Electric Park Brake is applied with the engine off, the engine may require a manual restart and the electric park brake may require a manual release (depress brake pedal and push Electric Park Brake switch). Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual.



To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

1. Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.



Stop/Start OFF Switch

2. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the Stop/Start system), the engine will not be stopped.
4. The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to the ON mode every time the ignition is turned OFF and back ON.

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

For complete details on the Stop/Start System, refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owner’s Manual.

STOP/START SYSTEM — DIESEL MODELS ONLY

The Stop/Start function is developed to save fuel and reduce emissions. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal on an automatic transmission or pressing the clutch pedal on a manual transmission will automatically restart the engine.

Automatic Mode

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. It will remain in STOP/START NOT READY until you drive forward with a vehicle speed greater than

4 mph (7 km/h). At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s information for further details.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in DRIVE and the brake pedal depressed (automatic transmission) or the gear selector must be in NEUTRAL and the clutch pedal must be fully released (manual transmission).

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. While in Autostop, the Climate Controls system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- Battery charge is low.
- The transmission is not in DRIVE (automatic transmission) or NEUTRAL (manual transmission).

- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4WD LOW transfer case mode.
- Exhaust system regeneration in process.

Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Fuel level.
- Accelerator pedal input (automatic transmission only).
- Engine temperature too high.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

Automatic Transmission:

While in DRIVE, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart. During this transition, the brakes will hold the vehicle to avoid undesired vehicle movement.

Manual Transmission:

When the gear selector is in NEUTRAL, the engine will start when the clutch pedal is pressed. The vehicle will go into STOP/START SYSTEM NOT READY mode until the vehicle speed is greater than 4 mph (7 km/h).

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission gear selector is moved from DRIVE to REVERSE or NEUTRAL.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed.
- 4WD system is put into 4WD LOW mode.
- The emissions system requires it.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.



Conditions That Force An Application Of The Electric Park Brake While In Autostop Mode:

- The driver door is open and brake pedal released.
- The driver door is open and the driver seat belt is unbuckled.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.

If the Electric Park Brake is applied with the engine off, the engine may require a manual restart and the electric park brake may require a manual release (depress brake pedal and push Electric Park Brake switch). Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

1. Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.



Stop/Start OFF Switch

2. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s manual for further information.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the Stop/Start system) the engine will not be stopped.

4. If the Stop/Start system is manually turned off, the engine can only be started and stopped by cycling the ignition switch.
5. The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the key is turned off and back on.

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the Stop/Start system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER — IF EQUIPPED

The Active Speed Limiter switch is positioned on the right side of the steering wheel.



Active Speed Limiter Button

This feature allows you to program the maximum speed of travel for your vehicle.

NOTE:

The Active Speed Limiter can be set with the vehicle stationary, or in motion.

Activation

To activate the feature, push the Active Speed Limiter button, and a message will appear along with an indicator light in the instrument cluster display to signal that Active Speed Limiter has been activated.

Push the SET (+) and SET (-) buttons on the right of the steering wheel to raise and lower the Active Speed Limiter to the desired value. Pushing and holding down the SET (+) or SET (-) buttons will increase/decrease the speed value by increments of 5 mph (5 km/h).

Each time that Active Speed Limiter is activated, it will be set to the last programmed value from the previous activation.

NOTE:

The Speed Control (if equipped) and Adaptive Cruise Control (if equipped) features will be unavailable while the Active Speed Limiter is in use.

Exceeding The Set Speed

By fully pressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed maximum speed can be exceeded while the device is active.

In the event that the Active Speed Limiter set value is exceeded manually with a driver acceleration, an audible indicator will sound, the indicator light will rapidly flash, and a message will appear in the instrument cluster display.

The feature will remain disabled until the vehicle speed drops below the set Active Speed Limiter value, where it will reactivate automatically.

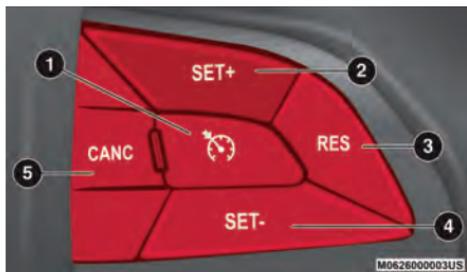
Deactivation

To turn off Active Speed Limiter, push the Active Speed Limiter button on the right side of the steering wheel. A message will appear in the instrument cluster display to confirm that the feature has been turned off.



SPEED CONTROL

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Buttons

- 1 — On/Off
- 2 — SET (+)/Accel
- 3 — RES/Resume
- 4 — SET (-)/Decel
- 5 — CANC/Cancel

NOTE:

- Do not place the gear selector in NEUTRAL when Speed Control is activated. Doing so will disengage the system.

- In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple speed control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.



WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The cruise indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.



WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

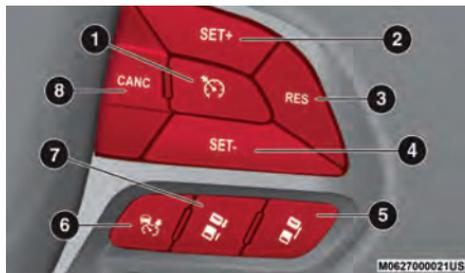
To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC (cancel) button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or placing the ignition in the OFF position, erases the set speed from memory.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) – IF EQUIPPED

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), the controls operate exactly the same as the Speed Control with only a couple of differences. With this option, you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.



Adaptive Cruise Switches

- 1 — Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control On/Off
- 2 — SET (+)/Accel
- 3 — RES/Resume
- 4 — SET (-)/Decel
- 5 — Distance Setting Increase
- 6 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 7 — Distance Setting Decrease
- 8 — CANC/Cancel

NOTE:

- If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.
- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed)

automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.



WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
 - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
 - Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.

(Continued)



**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for approximately 3 minutes in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving within 3 minutes the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.
- You should switch off the ACC system:
 - When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
 - When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
 - When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
 - When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button.

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 19 mph (30 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the ready state, the instrument cluster display will read “ACC Ready.”

When the system is off, the instrument cluster display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

If the system is set when the vehicle speed is below 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed shall be defaulted to 19 mph (30 km/h). If the system is set when the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:

ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will appear in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Resume

If there is a set speed in memory, push the RES (resume) button and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than two seconds, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.



WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET (-) button.

The speed decrement shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES



(resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.

- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving uphill and downhill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving uphill and downhill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting appears in the instrument cluster display.

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up (e.g. during a parking maneuver). The vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for information on turning Rear Braking Assist on or off.

Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” in this section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors’ field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch located below the Uconnect display.



When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for approximately five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster will display “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster display will display “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.

- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- ParkSense should be disabled when the liftgate is in the open position and the vehicle is in REVERSE. An open liftgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.



**WARNING!**

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST – IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver). The vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

NOTE:

Vehicles equipped with Active Park Assist will have six sensors in the rear fascia/bumper.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

When an object is detected within 79 inches (200 cm) behind the rear bumper while the vehicle is in REVERSE, a warning will appear in the instrument cluster display. In addition a chime will sound (when Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System screen). As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the chime rate will change from single 1/2 second tone (for rear only), to slow (for rear only), to fast, to continuous.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch located below the Uconnect display.



When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

NOTE:

When ParkSense is disabled and the gear selector is moved to the DRIVE position, no warning message will be displayed.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.



PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver’s parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.

- During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).
- New vehicles from the dealer must have at least 30 miles (48 km) accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system’s dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on).

To disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch again (LED turns off).

Refer to the Owner’s Manual for further information.

LANESENSE – IF EQUIPPED

LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel, as well as a visual warning in the instrument cluster display, to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. The LaneSense system

will also operate in this manner when only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied).

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel, as well as a visual warning in the instrument cluster display, to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provide an audible and visual warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

Turning LaneSense On Or Off

The default status of LaneSense is “off”.

The LaneSense button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button (LED turns off). A “LaneSense On” message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button once (LED turns on).

NOTE:

The LaneSense system will retain the last system state, on or off, from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

Base Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

□ When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin lane line turn solid white. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time, torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary. For example: If approaching the left side of the lane, the steering wheel will turn right.

□ When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the LaneSense system will show a solid white left line, a solid gray right line, and a solid yellow telltale.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.



Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and the left thin line turn solid white. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid yellow to

flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Premium Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual and haptic warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the LaneSense system will show a solid white left line, a solid gray right line, and a solid yellow telltale.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off) and the left thin line remains solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Changing LaneSense Status

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (early/late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system screen.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

NOTE:

- When enabled, the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).
- Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.
- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (Anti-Lock Brakes, Traction Control System, Electronic Stability Control, Forward Collision Warning, etc.).

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed in the touchscreen display along with a caution note to “check entire surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

NOTE:

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect System.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

 **WARNING!**

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

 **CAUTION!**

□ To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

(Continued)





CAUTION! (Continued)

- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:

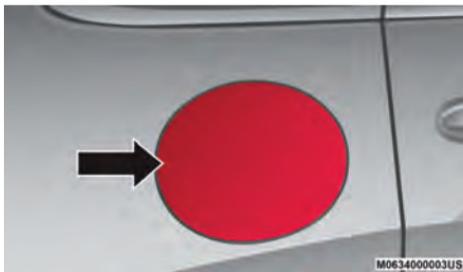
If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

The Capless Fuel System uses a flapper placed at the filler pipe of the fuel tank; it opens and closes automatically upon insertion/extraction of the fuel nozzle. The Capless Fuel System is designed so that it prevents the filling of an incorrect type of fuel.

1. Unlock the fuel filler door by pushing the unlock button on the key fob or the unlock button on the driver-side door trim panel.

2. Open the fuel filler door by pushing on the rear edge of the fuel door.



Fuel Door

3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe; the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.



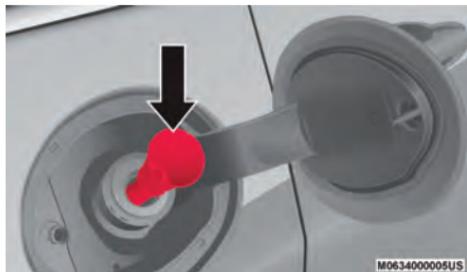
Fuel Filler

5. Fill the vehicle with fuel, and when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
6. Wait 10 seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.
7. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

Emergency Gas Can Refueling

Most gas cans will not open the flapper door. A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.
3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.



Fuel Funnel

5. Remove the funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.



WARNING!

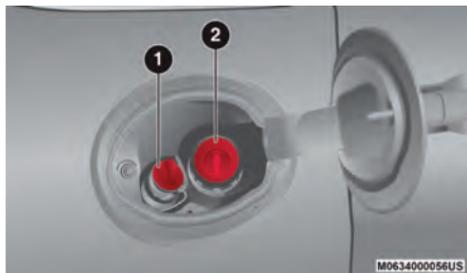
- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most countries regulations and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light” to turn on.
- Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE — DIESEL ENGINE

The Capless Fuel System uses a flapper placed at the filler pipe of the fuel tank; it opens and closes automatically upon insertion/extraction of the fuel nozzle. The Capless Fuel System is designed so that it prevents the filling of an incorrect type of fuel.

1. Unlock the fuel filler door by pushing the unlock button on the key fob or the unlock button on the driver-side door trim panel.
2. Open the fuel filler door by pushing on the rear edge of the Fuel Door.
3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe; the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.





Fuel Filler

- 1 — AdBlue® (UREA) Filler Cap
2 — Fuel Filler

5. Fill the vehicle with fuel, and when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
6. Wait 10 seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.
7. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

Emergency Gas Can Refueling

Most gas cans will not open the flapper door. A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the rear cargo area.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.
3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
5. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.



WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most countries regulations and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light” to turn on.
- Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.



CAUTION!

For diesel engines, only use diesel fuel for motor vehicles in accordance with EN 590 European specifications. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently void the warranty, due to the damage caused. If you accidentally introduce other types of fuel into the tank, do not start the engine. Empty the tank. If the engine has been run for even an extremely limited amount of time, you must not only drain the fuel tank, but the rest of the supply circuit as well.

Adblue® (UREA) – If Equipped

The vehicle is equipped with an UREA injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction to meet emission standards. These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same time, they ensure fuel-efficiency, handling, torque and power. For messages and system warnings, refer to the “Warning Lights And Messages” in the “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” section. AdBlue® (UREA) is a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 90 °F (32 °C), it has a shelf life of at least one year. For more information on the AdBlue® liquid type, see the “Fluids and lubricants” in the “Technical specifications” section. The vehicle is equipped with an automatic AdBlue® heating system when the engine starts allowing the system to work correctly at temperatures lower than 12 °F (-11 °C).

NOTE:

AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than 12 °F (-11 °C).

AdBlue® (UREA) Storage

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. If AdBlue® (UREA) is kept in temperatures between 10° and 90°F (-12° and 32°C), it will last a minimum of one year.

AdBlue® (UREA) is subject to freezing at the lowest temperatures. For example, AdBlue® (UREA) may freeze at temperatures at or below 12° F (-11° C). The system has been designed to operate in this environment.

NOTE:

When working with AdBlue® (UREA), it is important to know that:

- Any containers or parts that come into contact with AdBlue® (UREA) must be AdBlue® (UREA) compatible (plastic or stainless steel). Copper, brass, aluminum, iron or non-stainless steel should be avoided as they are subject to corrosion by AdBlue® (UREA).
- If AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled, it should be wiped up completely.

Adding AdBlue® (UREA)

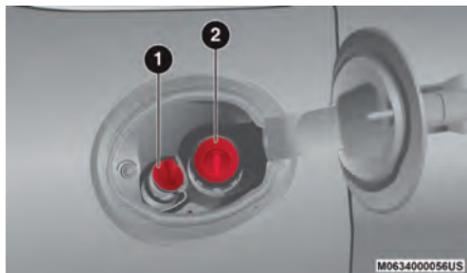
Preliminary Conditions

AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than 12° F (-11° C). If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the vehicle in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the UREA to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

- Park the car on flat ground and stop the engine by placing the ignition in the OFF position.
- Open the fuel door, undo and remove the cap (blue) from the AdBlue® (UREA) filler.





Fuel And AdBlue® (UREA) Filler Location

- 1 — AdBlue® (UREA) Filler Cap
2 — Fuel Filler

Refilling With Nozzles

You can fill up at any AdBlue® (UREA) distributor.

Proceed as follows:

- Insert the AdBlue® (UREA) nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of AdBlue® (UREA).
- Extract the nozzle.

Refilling With Containers

Proceed as follows:

- Check the expiration date.
- Read the advice for use on the label before pouring the content of the bottle into the AdBlue® (UREA) tank.
- If systems which cannot be screwed in (e.g. tanks) are used for refilling, after the indication appears on the instrument panel display refer to “Warning lights And Messages” in the “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information, fill the AdBlue® (UREA) tank with no more than 1.6 Gallons (6 liters).
- If containers which can be screwed to the filler are used, the reservoir is full when the AdBlue® (UREA) level in the container stops pouring out. Do not proceed further.

Operations After Refilling

Proceed as follows:

- Fit the cap back on the AdBlue® (UREA) filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely.
- Place the ignition to RUN (it is not necessary to start the engine).
- Wait for the indication on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the car. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute. If the engine is started and the car is moved, the indication will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation.
- If the AdBlue® (UREA) was topped up when the tank was empty, wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine.

NOTE:

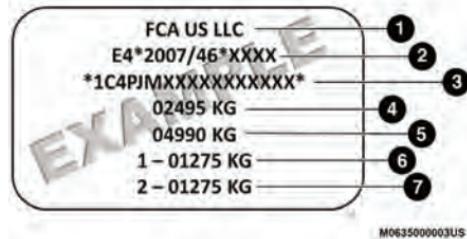
- If AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again. If the liquid crystallizes, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.
- DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL: this could cause damage to the reservoir. AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at under 12° F (-11° C). Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of the UREA, it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the UREA freezes the system can be damaged. Follow the instructions in this section.
- If the AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminum, immediately clean the area with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.
- Do not try to start the engine if AdBlue® (UREA) was accidentally added to the diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact an authorized dealer.

- Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue® (UREA), doing so could damage the system.
- The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® (UREA) may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in the “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- Never pour AdBlue® (UREA) into another container: it could be contaminated.
- If the AdBlue® (UREA) runs out, see refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in the “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information to continue using the car normally.

VEHICLE LOADING

Weights Label

As required by local regulations, your vehicle has a weights label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar.



Weights Label (Example)

This label contains:

1. The manufacturer's company name
2. The whole vehicle type-approval number
3. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
4. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
5. Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR)
6. Front Gross Axle Weight Rating (FGAWR)
7. Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (RGAWR)

NOTE:

For specific markets the label could be different, respect the one shown in the image contains: the GVWR, GAWR front and rear.



Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension compo-

nents sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight

must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.



CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Engine/Transmission	Model	Frontal Area	Maximum GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Maximum Tongue Wt. (See Note)
2.0L Gas/Automatic	AWD or 4WD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3,307 lbs (1,500 kg)	166 lbs (75 kg)
2.0L Gas/Automatic With Heavy Duty Cooling Package	AWD or 4WD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3,969 lbs (1,800 kg)	199 lbs (90 kg)
2.4L Gas/Automatic	FWD or 4WD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3,307 lbs (1,500 kg)	166 lbs (75 kg)
3.2L Gas/Automatic without Heavy Duty Cooling Package	AWD or 4WD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3,307 lbs (1,500 kg)	166 lbs (75 kg)
3.2L Gas/Automatic with Heavy Duty Cooling Package	AWD or 4WD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	4,851 lbs (2,200 kg)	243 lbs (110 kg)
2.2L Diesel/Automatic	AWD	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	5,501 lbs (2,495 kg)	276 lbs (125 kg)
2.2L Diesel/Automatic	4WD with 2-speed PTU (4WD LOW)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	5,501 lbs (2,495 kg)	276 lbs (125 kg)
When towing a trailer the technically permissible laden weight may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 220 lbs (100 kg), whichever is lower provided that the operating speed is restricted to 62 mph (100 km/h) or less.				
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds and loads.				



RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

		Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models	Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Models
Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Flat Tow	NONE		
Dolly Tow	Front	OK	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK

NOTE:

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact local authorities for additional details.

Recreational Towing – Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

DO NOT flat tow this vehicle.

Recreational towing (for front-wheel drive models) is allowed **ONLY** if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Apply the parking brake. Place automatic transmission in PARK, or manual transmission in gear. Turn the engine OFF.
4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.

5. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, but do not start the engine.
6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
7. Release the parking brake.
8. Turn the ignition OFF, remove the key fob, and release the brake pedal.



CAUTION!

- Towing with the front wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

Recreational Towing – 4x4 Models

Recreational towing is not allowed.

NOTE:

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.



CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle with **ANY** of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located in the lower center area of the instrument panel.



Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	Bulb Number
Cargo Lamp	TL212-2
Overhead Console Lamp	PLW214-2A
Reading Lamp	WL212-2

Exterior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	Bulb Number
Low Beam/High Beam Headlamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Front Park/Daytime Running Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Front Turn Signal Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Front Fog Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Rear Tail/Stop Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Back-Up Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
License Plate Lamp	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Rear Fog Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)



Replacing Exterior Bulbs

LED Bulb Service

Your vehicle may be equipped with LED lamps, please see an authorized dealer for service.

FUSES



WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.



CAUTION!

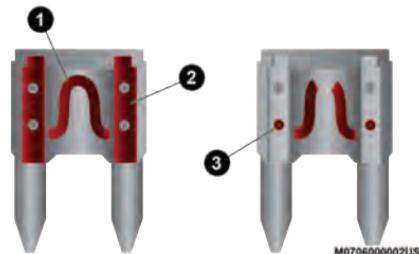
If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box, and the windshield wiper motors with water.

General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off, may result in vehicle battery discharge.



Blade Fuses

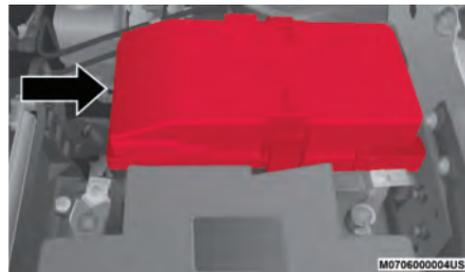
- 1 — Fuse Element
- 2 — Blade Fuse With A Good/Functional Fuse Element.
- 3 — Blade Fuse With A Bad/Not Functional Fuse Element (Blown Fuse).

Underhood Fuses

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini-fuses and relays. A label that identifies each component is printed on the inside of the cover.

NOTE:

Fuses for safety systems (marked with *) must be serviced by an authorized dealer.



Power Distribution Center

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F06	–	–	Not Used
F07	15 Amp Blue	–	Powertrain Control Module - PCM (Diesel) / Surge Solenoid Purge Valve (Gas) – If Equipped (*)
F08	25 Amp Clear	–	Fuel Injectors (Gas), ECM (Gas), PCM/Fuel Injectors (Diesel) (*)
F09	15 Amp Blue (Gas) 10 Amp Red (Diesel)	–	Coolant Pump (Gas) – If Equipped UREA Coolant Pump/PCM (Diesel) – If Equipped (*)
F10	20 Amp Yellow	–	Power Transfer Unit (PTU) – If Equipped (*)
F11	–	–	Not Used
F12	10 Amp Red	–	Supply And Purging Pump (Diesel) (*)



Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F13	10 Amp Red	–	Voltage Stability Module (VSM)/Powertrain Control Module (PCM)/Engine Control Module (ECM) (*)
F14	10 Amp Red	–	Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM)/Power Take-Off Unit (PTU)/Electric Park Brake (EPB)/Rear Differential Module (RDM)/Brake System Module (BSM) – If Equipped/Brake Pedal Switch/Back Up Lamp Switch (Diesel) (*)
F15	–	–	Not Used
F16	20 Amp Yellow	–	Ignition Coils / Additional Diesel Content (*)
F17	30 Amp Pink	–	Brake Vacuum Pump (GAS GMET4/V6 Engines Only) (*)
F18	–	–	Not Used
F19	–	40 Amp Green	Starter Solenoid (*)
F20	10 Amp Red	–	A/C Compressor Clutch (*)
F21	–	–	Not Used
F22	5 Amp Tan	–	Radiator Fan (PWM) Enable (*)
F23	50 Amp Red	–	Voltage Stability Module (VSM) #2 (*)
F24	20 Amp Yellow	–	Rear Wiper

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F25B	20 Amp Yellow	–	FT/RR Washer
F26	–	30 Amp Pink	Fuel Heater (Diesel) (*)
F27	–	–	Not Used
F28	15 Amp Blue	–	Transmission Control Module (TCM/Shifter) (*)
F29	–	–	Not Used
F30	10 Amp Red	–	Engine Control Module (ECM)/Electric Power Steering (EPS)/Fuel Pump Relay Feed/Powertrain Control Module (PCM)/Gas Particulate Filter (GPF) (*)
F31	–	–	Not Used
F32	–	–	Not Used
F33	–	–	Not Used
F34	–	–	Not Used
F35	–	–	Not Used
F36	–	–	Not Used
F37	–	–	Not Used
F38	–	60 Amp Yellow	Glow Plugs (Diesel) (*)
F39	–	40 Amp Green	HVAC Blower Motor (*)
F40	–	20 Amp Blue	Trailer Tow Park Light – If Equipped
F41	–	50 Amp Red	Voltage Stability Module (VSM) #1 (*)



Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F42	–	30 Amp Pink	Trailer Tow Module – If Equipped (*)
F43	20 Amp Yellow	–	Fuel Pump Motor (*)
F44	–	30 Amp Pink	Trailer Tow Receptacle - If Equipped
F45	–	30 Amp Pink	Passenger Door Module (PDM) – If Equipped (*)
F46	–	25 Amp Clear	Sunroof Control Module - If Equipped
F47	–	–	Not Used
F48	–	30 Amp Pink	Driver Door Module (*)
F49	–	30 Amp Pink	Power Inverter (115V/220V A/C) (*)
F50	–	30 Amp Pink	Power Liftgate Module
F51	–	–	Not Used
F52	–	30 Amp Pink	Front Wipers
F53	–	30 Amp Pink	Brake System Module (BSM) - ECU And Valves (*)
F54	–	30 Amp Pink	Body Control Module (BCM) Feed 3 (*)
F55	10 Amp Red	–	Blind Spot Sensors/Rearview Camera, Rear Heated Seat Switch (*)

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F56	15 Amp Blue	–	Ignition Node Module (IGNM)/KIN/RF Hub/ Electric Steering Column Lock (ESCL), Dual USB Port – RR Console (*)
F57	20 Amp Yellow	–	Trailer Tow Left Stop/Turn Lights - If Equipped
F58	10 Amp Red	–	Occupant Classification Module/VSM/TT Mod/ ESCL (*)
F59	–	30 Amp Pink	Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM) – If Equipped (*)
F60	20 Amp Yellow	–	Power Outlet – Center Console (*)
F61	20 Amp Yellow	–	Trailer Tow Right Stop/Turn Lights - If Equipped
F62	20 Amp Yellow	–	Windshield De-Icer – If Equipped
F63	20 Amp Yellow	–	Front Heated/Ventilated Seats - If Equipped
F64	20 Amp Yellow	–	Rear Heated Seats – If Equipped
F65	10 Amp Red	–	In Vehicle Temperature Sensor/Humidity Sensor/ Driver Assist System Module (DASM)/Park Assist Module (PAM) (*)
F66	15 Amp Blue	–	HVAC (ECC)/Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)/ Gateway Module (*)
F67	–	–	Not Used
F68	–	–	Not Used



Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F69	10 Amp Red	–	Transfer Case Switch (TSBM)/Active Grill Shutter (AGS) – If Equipped With Gas Engine (*)
F70	5 Amp Tan	–	Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) (*)
F71	–	–	Not Used
F72	10 Amp Red	–	Heated Mirrors (Gas) / PM Sensor (Diesel)
F73	–	20 Amp Blue	NOX Sensor #1 & #2 / Trailer Tow Backup (NAFTA & Gas) (*)
F74	–	30 Amp Pink	Rear Defroster (EBL)
F75	20 Amp Yellow	–	Cigar Lighter – If Equipped
F76	20 Amp Yellow	–	Rear Differential Module (RDM) - If Equipped (*)
F77	10 Amp Red	–	Hands Free Module, Brake Pedal Switch (*)
F78	10 Amp Red	–	Diagnostic Port / Digital TV / TBM (*)
F79	10 Amp Red	–	Integrated Center Stack (ICS)/Electric Park Brake (EPB) SW/CD Module/Steering Control Module (SCCM)/HVAC/Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) (*)
F80	20 Amp Yellow	–	Radio

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F81	–	–	Customer Selectable Location For F91 Power Outlet Feed (*)
F82	5 Amp Tan	–	Cybersecurity Gateway Module (*)
F83	–	20 Amp Blue 30 Amp Pink	Engine Controller Module (Gas) SCU Module (Diesel) (*)
F84	–	30 Amp Pink	Electric Park Brake (EPB) – Left (*)
F85	15 Amp Blue	–	Heated Steering Wheel (CSWM)
F86	20 Amp Yellow	–	Horns
F87	–	–	Not Used
F88	10 Amp Red	–	Seat Belt Reminder (SBR)/Smart Camera (*)
F89	15 Amp Blue	–	Auto Headlamp Leveling - If Equipped- Headlamp
F90	–	–	Not Used
F91	20 Amp Yellow	–	Power Outlet Rear – If Equipped / Customer Selectable (*)
F92	–	–	Not Used
F93	–	40 Amp Green	Brake System Module (BSM) – Pump Motor (*)
F94	–	30 Amp Pink	Electric Park Brake (EPB) – Right (*)



Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F95	10 Amp Red	–	Sunroof Module / Rain Sensor Module (LRSM) / Electrochromatic Mirror Module (ECMM) / Dual USB Port (Rear)/ Power Outlet Console Illumination / Digital TV
F96	10 Amp Red	–	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)/(Airbag) (*)
F97	10 Amp Red	–	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)/(Airbag) (*)
F98	25 Amp Clear	–	Audio Amplifier/ANC
F99	–	–	Not Used
F100	–	–	Not Used
Circuit Breakers			
CB1	30 Amp *		Power Seat (Driver)
CB2	30 Amp *		Power Seat (Pass)
CB3	25 Amp		Power Window

* 30 Amp mini fuse is substituted for 25 Amp Circuit Breaker.

Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is located on the Body Control Module (BCM) in the passenger compartment on the left side dash panel under the instrument panel.

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description
F32	10 Amp Red	Interior Lighting
F36	10 Amp Red	Intrusion Module/Siren – If Equipped
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Deadbolt All Unlock (*)
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Washer Pump Front
F48	25 Amp Clear	Fog Lamp Rear Left/Right – If Equipped
F49	7.5 Amp Brown	Lumbar Support
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	Wireless Charging Pad – If Equipped
F51	7.5 Amp Brown	Driver Window Switch/Power Mirrors – If Equipped
F53	7.5 Amp Brown	UCI Port (USB & AUX)
F89	10 Amp Red	Door Locks – Driver Unlock
F91	7.5 Amp Brown	Left Front Fog Lamp (Low And High Line)
F92	7.5 Amp Brown	Right Front Fog Lamp (High Line)
F93	10 Amp Red	Low Beam Right



JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING



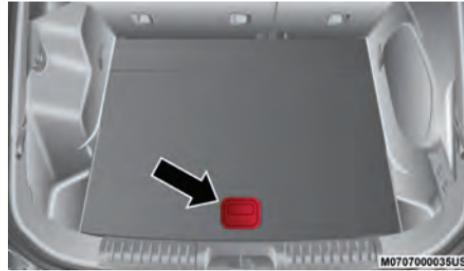
WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

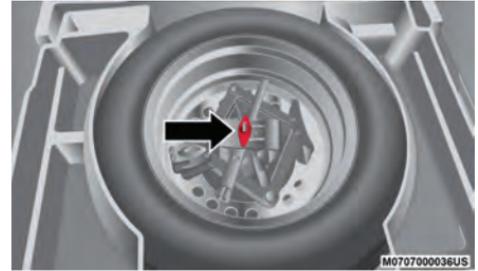
The jack, wheel chocks, and spare tire are stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the load floor handle, then lift access cover to locate jack and tools.



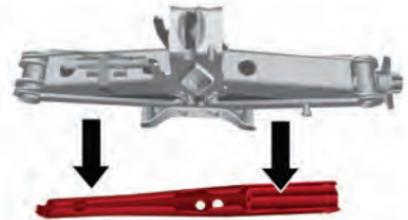
Load Floor Handle

3. Remove the hook from the stowed position on the back side of the load floor and place the hook over the top body flange and weather seal. This will hold the load floor up while obtaining the jack and spare tire.
4. Remove the fastener securing the jack and spare tire.



Jack And Spare Tire Fastener

5. Remove the chocks.
6. Remove the scissors jack and wheel bolt wrench from the spare wheel as an assembly. Turn the jack screw to the left to loosen the wheel bolt wrench, and remove the wrench from the jack assembly.



Jack And Tool Assembly

NOTE:

The jack handle attaches to the side of the jack with two attachment points. When the jack is partially expanded, the tension between the two attachment points holds the jack handle in place.

- Remove the spare tire.

**WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

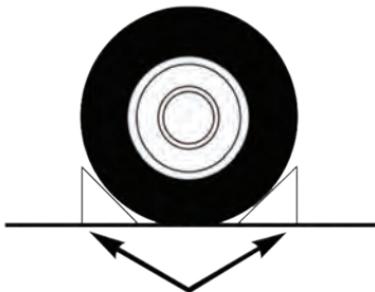
Preparations For Jacking

- Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

**WARNING!**

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Place the gear selector into PARK (P) (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (R) (manual transmission).
- Turn the ignition OFF.
- Chock both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, chock the left rear wheel.

**Wheel Chocks****NOTE:**

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being raised or lifted.

Jacking Instructions**WARNING!**

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Chock the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.



WARNING! (Continued)

- ❑ Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- ❑ If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- ❑ To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.

CAUTION!

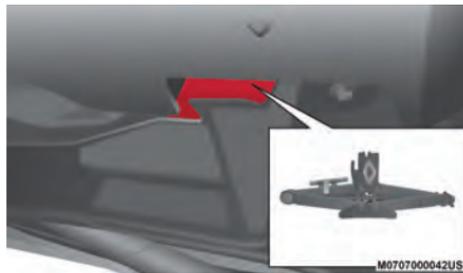
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, wheel chocks, and wheel bolt wrench.
2. If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.

3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
4. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle inside the cutout in the sill cladding.



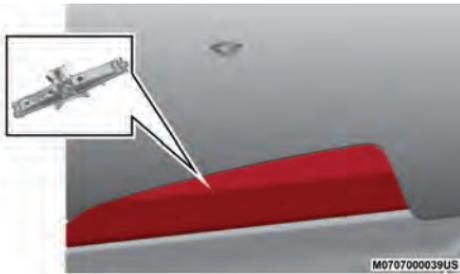
Jacking Locations



Front Lifting Point



Front Jacking Location



Rear Lifting Point



Rear Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.



WARNING!

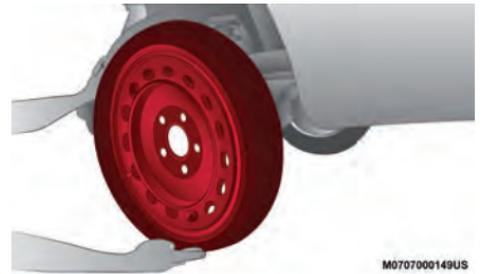
Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
7. Remove the alignment pin from the jack assembly and thread the pin into the wheel hub to assist in mounting the spare tire.
8. Mount the spare tire.



CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Mounting Spare Tire

NOTE:

- For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
 - Refer to "Tires" in "Servicing And Maintenance" in the Owner's Manual for further information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.
9. Install the wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.



**WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

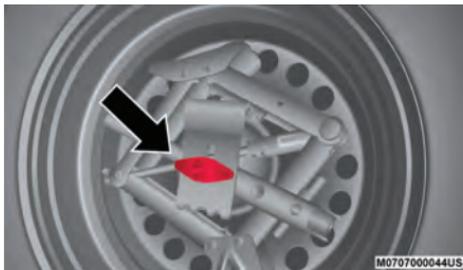
10. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
11. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.

NOTE:

Refer to “Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for the proper lug bolt torque.

**Assembled Jack**

12. Securely stow the jack, tools, chocks, and flat tire.

**Stowed Tire, Jack And Chock****WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

**WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

4. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or service station.

Refer to “Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for the proper lug bolt torque.

5. Lower the jack until it is free. Remove the wheel chocks. Reassemble the lug wrench to the jack assembly and stow it in the spare tire area. Secure the assembly using the means provided. Release the parking brake before driving the vehicle.
6. After 25 miles (40 km), check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

Declaration Of Conformance

1. The undersigned, Tony Fabiano, representing the manufacturer, herewith declares that the machinery described below fulfills all relevant provisions of:
 - The EC-directive 2006/42/EC on Machinery
2. Description of machinery.
 - a) Generic Denomination: Vehicle Jack
 - b) Function: Lifting Vehicle

d) Vehicle Model	c) Model Code	f) Working Load	e) Jack Type
Jeep® Compass	MK	1200 kg Max	FGMF1
Jeep Cherokee	KL	1000 kg Max	FGLF1
Jeep Wrangler	JL	1000 kg Max	FGLF2
Jeep Grand Cherokee	WK	1700 kg Max	FGLF3



3. Manufacturers (1):

FlexNGate Seeburn, a division of Ventra Group Co

P.O. Box 1170, 65 Industrial Road, Tottenham, ON CANADA L0G 1W0

4. Manufacturers (2):

FlexNGate Querétaro Ventramex, S.A. de C.V

Av. Manantiales No. 3

Parque Industrial Bernardo Quintana, El Marqués Querétaro C.P. 76249 – Mexico

5. Legal Person authorized to compile the technical file:

FlexNGate – Barcelona

Avda de la Riera, 7-9

**Sant Just Desvern, Barcelona, SPAIN
08960**

6. References to harmonized standards:
PF-12074

7. Done at: Bradford, ON CANADA

8. Date: 09/30/2015



Tony Fabiano

Deutsch (German)

EG-Konformitätserklärung

1. Der Unterzeichner, Tony Fabiano , Vertreter der Hersteller, erklärt hiermit, das die unten beschriebenen Maschinen den relevanten Bestimmungen von folgender Richtlinie entsprechen:

- EG-Richtlinie 2006/42/ EC für Maschinen

2. Beschreibung der Maschine

a) Allgemeine Bezeichnung: Scherenwagenheber

b) Funktion: Anhebung des Kraftfahrzeugs

c) Typenschlüssel

d) Modell Kommerzielle Informationen

e) Typ

f) Nutzlast

3. Hersteller (1)

4. Hersteller (2)

5. Juristische Person, die bevollmächtigt ist, die technische Datei zu erstellen

6. Bezug auf Standard Übereinstimmungen

7. Ausgestellt in

8. Datum



Jack Usage Precautions

To complete the Use and Maintenance Handbook to which this supplement is attached, given below are some instructions on the proper use of the jack.



WARNING!

When using the crank, make sure it turns freely without the risk of scraping hands against the ground.

Even the moving parts of the jack, the “worm screw” and joints can cause injuries: avoid contact with them. Clean it thoroughly if dirtied with grease.



CAUTION!

The jack is a tool designed exclusively for changing a wheel, in case of a puncture or damage to a tire of the vehicle on which it is fitted or on vehicles of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out maintenance or repairs under the vehicle or to change summer/winter wheels and vice versa. Never go under the raised vehicle. If any work under the vehicle is necessary, contact an authorized dealer. Incorrect placing of the jack can cause the vehicle to drop: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack for loads higher than that specified on the label. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Therefore raise the vehicle only as much as necessary for the wheel/spare.

Maintenance

- Make sure grime does not build up on the “worm screw.”
- Keep the “worm screw” lubricated.
- Never modify the jack.

Conditions Of Non-Use:

- Temperatures below -40°F (-40°C).
- On sandy or muddy ground.
- On uneven ground.
- On steep roads.
- In extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc.

NOTE:

- The jack requires no adjustment.
- The jack cannot be repaired, and in the event of a fault, it must be replaced by another genuine one.
- No tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

TIRE SERVICE KIT – IF EQUIPPED

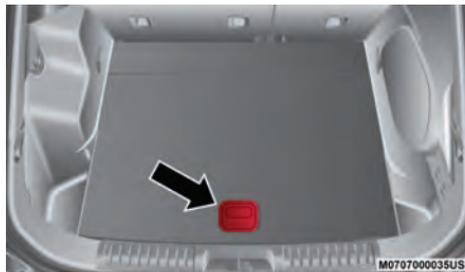
Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.

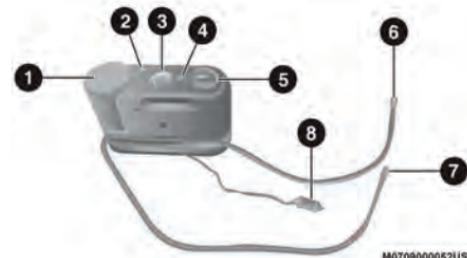


Load Floor Handle

Tire Service Kit Components And Operation

NOTE:

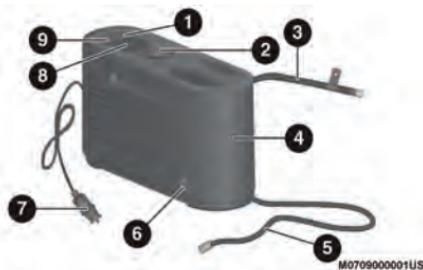
Tire service kit may vary, depending on trim level.



Tire Service Kit Components

- 1 — Sealant Bottle
- 2 — Deflation Button
- 3 — Pressure Gauge
- 4 — Power Button
- 5 — Mode Select Knob
- 6 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
- 7 — Air Pump Hose (Black)
- 8 — Power Plug (located on the bottom side of the Tire Service Kit)





Tire Service Kit Components

- 1 — Power Button
- 2 — Mode Select Knob
- 3 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
- 4 — Sealant Bottle
- 5 — Air Pump Hose (Black)
- 6 — Sealant Bottle Release Button
- 7 — Power Plug
- 8 — Pressure Gauge
- 9 — Deflation Button

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

Selecting Air Mode

Turn the Mode Select Knob to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose when selecting this mode.

Selecting Sealant Mode

Turn the Mode Select Knob to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) when selecting this mode.

Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button once to turn on the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

Using The Deflation Button

Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle and Sealant Hose prior to the expiration date (printed at the upper right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to “Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement” in this section for further information.
- The Sealant Bottle and Sealant Hose are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls,

rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose and make sure the Mode Select Knob is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your tire.

- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.



WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
 - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
 - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
- If the wheel has any damage.
- If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses and to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.



- Place the transmission in PARK (P) (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and place the ignition in the OFF position.
- Apply the parking brake.

(B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

- Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
- Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
- Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
- Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
- Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose:

(C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.

NOTE:

Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the gear selector in NEUTRAL.

- After pushing the Power Button, the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle through the Sealant Hose and into the tire.

NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

- Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through the hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds).

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose:

- Push the Power Button to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button to turn On the Tire Service Kit.
- Connect the Power Plug to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
- The Sealant Bottle may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the Mode Select Knob is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose only, not the Sealant Hose.

As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose, the Pressure Gauge can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure

Gauge will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle is empty.

2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge.

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

NOTE:

Never operate the compressor for longer than 20 minutes. Risk of Overheating.

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Push the Power Button to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle and place the sticker on the instrument panel.

3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) "Drive Vehicle."



CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.



(D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle five miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

**WARNING!**

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to “(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit” in this section, before continuing.

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Air Mode position.
2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose onto the valve stem.
4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge.

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Push the Power Button to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.

3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.

**WARNING!**

You must always indicate that the tire was repaired using the Tire Service Kit. Give the booklet to the technicians who will be handling the tire that was treated using the Tire Service Kit.

5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the instrument panel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle and Sealant Hose assembly at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to “Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement” in this section for further information.

NOTE:

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (clear in color).
2. Locate the red colored round Sealant Bottle release button at the lower right hand corner of the kit.
3. Push and hold the Sealant Bottle release button, then pull out the bottle holding the button.
4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.
5. Position the new Sealant Bottle in the housing so that the Sealant Hose aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Push and hold the Sealant Bottle release button, then push the bottle into the housing by holding the button. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place. Release the button.
6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose and return the hose to its storage area (located on top of the housing).
7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.



WARNING!

As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before use. The user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiration date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.



CAUTION!

Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.



WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.



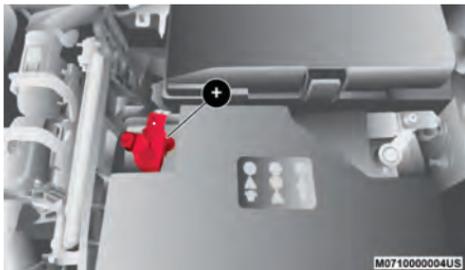
CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.



Preparations For Jump Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.



Positive Battery Post



WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

NOTE:

Never use a fast battery charger to start the engine, as this could damage the electronic systems of your vehicle, particularly the ignition and engine fuel supply control units.

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (manual transmission in NEUTRAL) and turn the ignition OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.



WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump Starting Procedure



WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.



CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.



WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle for a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.

4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle, you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.



CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.



REFUELING IN EMERGENCY – IF EQUIPPED

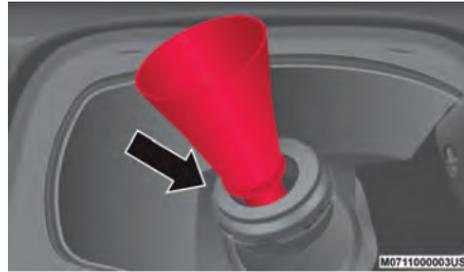
The fuel filling procedure in case of emergency is described in the “Emergency Gas Can Refueling”. Refer to “Refueling The Vehicle” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

The vehicle is equipped with a refueling funnel. If refueling is necessary, while using an approved gas can, please insert the refueling funnel into the filler neck opening.



M0711000002US

Refueling Funnel



Inserting Funnel

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.



CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H,” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H” and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.

- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.



WARNING!

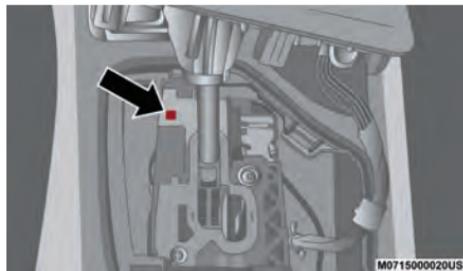
You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

GEARSELECTOR OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, carefully separate the shifter bezel and boot assembly from the center console, and raise it up to access the gear selector mechanism.
4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.

5. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool down into the gear selector override access hole (at the left front corner of the gear selector assembly), and push and hold the override release lever down.



Override Access Hole

6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the gear selector boot.



FREEDING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (with automatic transmission) or SECOND GEAR and REVERSE (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE:

For vehicles with automatic transmission: Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.



CAUTION!

- ❑ Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- ❑ When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/SECOND GEAR and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- ❑ Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

NOTE:

Push the “ESC OFF” switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in “Partial Off” mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Safety” for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the “ESC OFF” switch again to restore “ESC On” mode.



WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	FWD MODELS	4X4 MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Front	OK	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD	ONLY METHOD

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing devices to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

NOTE:

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake

feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.

- Vehicles with a discharged battery or total electrical failure when the electric park brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode, not the ACC mode.

NOTE:

The Safehold feature will engage the Electric Park Brake whenever the driver's door is opened (if the battery is connected, ignition is ON, transmission is not in PARK, and brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition in the ON/RUN mode, you must manually disable the Electric Park Brake each time the driver's door is opened, by pressing the brake pedal and then releasing the EPB.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Gear Selector Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK so that the vehicle can be moved.



**CAUTION!**

- ❑ Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- ❑ When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- ❑ Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

Without The Key Fob

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK/OFF mode. The only approved method of towing without the key fob is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must be towed with the front wheels OFF the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed. The Electric Park Brake does not need to be released, if all four wheels are off the ground.

**CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

4x4 Models

The manufacturer requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

**CAUTION!**

- ❑ Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- ❑ Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recovery Strap – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be included with a recovery strap. Recovery straps do not act like traditional tow straps, chains, or winch cables.



WARNING!

Recovery straps should only be used in emergencies to rescue stranded vehicles. Only use Recovery straps on vehicles that fit within the recommended Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your recovery strap. Only attach recovery straps to Optional Equipment (OE) recommended anchor points or emergency towing anchor points. Never attach to tow ball or vehicle tie down point, these are not designed for this purpose. Never attach to vehicle steering, drive train, or any other suspension components. NEVER pull a strap over sharp edges or abrasive surfaces that can damage the recovery strap. NEVER use a damaged strap, it has reduced strength. DO NOT attempt to repair straps. ONLY persons involved in the recovery should be in either vehicle. No passengers. Anyone inside the vehicles can be struck by strap recoil, causing serious injury. MOVE bystanders at least 40 ft (12.2 m) from the recovery area when using the recovery strap.

Using Recovery Strap

1. Review all warnings and instructions first.
2. Position the recovery vehicle.
3. Connect the recovery strap.
4. Add a recovery damper or blanket.
5. Clear the danger zone.
6. Safely and slowly start pulling.
7. Disconnect the recovery strap after both vehicles are secure and parked.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).



SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the car under the best conditions. For this reason, Jeep has planned a series of checks and services at fixed distance intervals and, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described in the Scheduled Servicing plan. To keep the car's efficiency in tip-top condition, in the following Scheduled Service plan pages a few additional checks are listed that should be carried out more frequently with respect to the normal coupon redemption schedule. Scheduled Servicing is offered by all authorized dealerships according to fixed time or mileage intervals. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit agreement only.

The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine Mopar parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs. If your car is used frequently for towing, the interval between one scheduled servicing operation and the

next should be reduced. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving.

NOTE:

Scheduled Servicing interventions are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty. It is advised to inform an authorized dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

Scheduled Servicing – Gasoline Engine

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for engine oil replacement.

An "Oil Change Required" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11,200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km).

NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been 12 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
 - Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time (refer to the "Heavy Duty Use of Vehicle" section).
 - Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.
- Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

At Each Oil Change

- Change oil and filter.
- Rotate the tires. **Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.**
- Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
- Inspect the CV/Universal joints.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
- Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
- Inspect exhaust system.
- Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.



CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Maintenance Plan — Gasoline Engine

NOTE:

Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations.



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change engine oil and oil filter (2.0L, 2.4L, and 3.2L engines). *	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000	
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240	
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000	
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushings, etc.).		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid.**		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		
Replace engine air cleaner filter.				X				X				X				X				X	



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Clean and lube sun roof tracks.			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Replace air conditioning/ cabin air filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs (2.0L engine).***					X					X					X					X
Replace spark plugs (2.4L & 3.2L engines).***									X									X		
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X										X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary. ****													X							

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000	
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240	
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000	
Inspect and replace, if required, front end accessory drive belt, tensioner, and, idler pulley.																					X

* See “Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle” in this section.

** DOT 4 brake fluid interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.

*** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

**** This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.



WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.



Heavy Duty Use Of Vehicle

Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 4,500 miles (7,500 km) or 12 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

Scheduled Servicing – Diesel Engine

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for engine oil replacement.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as earlier than specified. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

To help you have the best driving experience possible, the manufacturer has identified the specific vehicle maintenance service intervals that are required to keep your vehicle operating properly and safely.

The manufacturer recommends that these maintenance intervals be performed at your selling dealer. The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine Mopar parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs.

NOTE:

- **The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions, and is signaled by the warning light or message in the instrument panel. In any case, it must never exceed 12,500 miles (20,000 km) or 12 months.**
- **Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.**
- **The timing and accessory belts must be changed every 37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 3 years for particularly demanding use (dusty areas, severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, city driving, long periods of idling). Under no circumstances should these intervals be exceeded.**

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.
- Control and recovery of additive level for AdBlue® Diesel emissions (UREA) (if equipped)

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.
- Inspect for the presence of water in the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- Inspect the CV/Universal joints.

Demanding Vehicle Use

- Restore additive level for AdBlue® Diesel emissions (UREA) (if equipped), when the lamp is illuminated or the message on the instrument panel.



CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Maintenance Plan — Diesel Engine

NOTE:

Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations.



Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	12,500	25,000	37,500	50,000	62,500	75,000	87,500	100,000	112,500	125,000	137,500	150,000	162,500	175,000	187,500
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000	100,000	120,000	140,000	160,000	180,000	200,000	220,000	240,000	260,000	280,000	300,000
Additional Inspections															
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	(*)														
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect front suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushings, etc.).		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels. (°)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	12,500	25,000	37,500	50,000	62,500	75,000	87,500	100,000	112,500	125,000	137,500	150,000	162,500	175,000	187,500
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000	100,000	120,000	140,000	160,000	180,000	200,000	220,000	240,000	260,000	280,000	300,000
Additional Maintenance															
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Clean and lube sun roof tracks.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid. (**)		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace the engine fuel filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect accessory drive belt.		X						X						X	
Replace accessory drive belt. (***)						X						X			
Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).				X				X				X			



Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	12,500	25,000	37,500	50,000	62,500	75,000	87,500	100,000	112,500	125,000	137,500	150,000	162,500	175,000	187,500
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000	100,000	120,000	140,000	160,000	180,000	200,000	220,000	240,000	260,000	280,000	300,000
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X		X			
Inspect timing drive belt. (***)			X						X						X
Replace timing drive belt. (***)						X						X			

(*) The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions, and is signaled by the warning light or message in the instrument panel. In any case, it must never exceed 12,500 miles (20,000 km) or 12 months.

(**) DOT 4 brake fluid interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.

(***) The timing and accessory belts must be changed every 37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 3 years for particularly demanding use (dusty areas, severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods,

city driving, long periods of idling). Under no circumstances should these intervals be exceeded.

(°) Consumption of additive AdBlue (UREA) depends on the condition of use of the vehicle and is indicated by LED and/or message on the instrument panel.

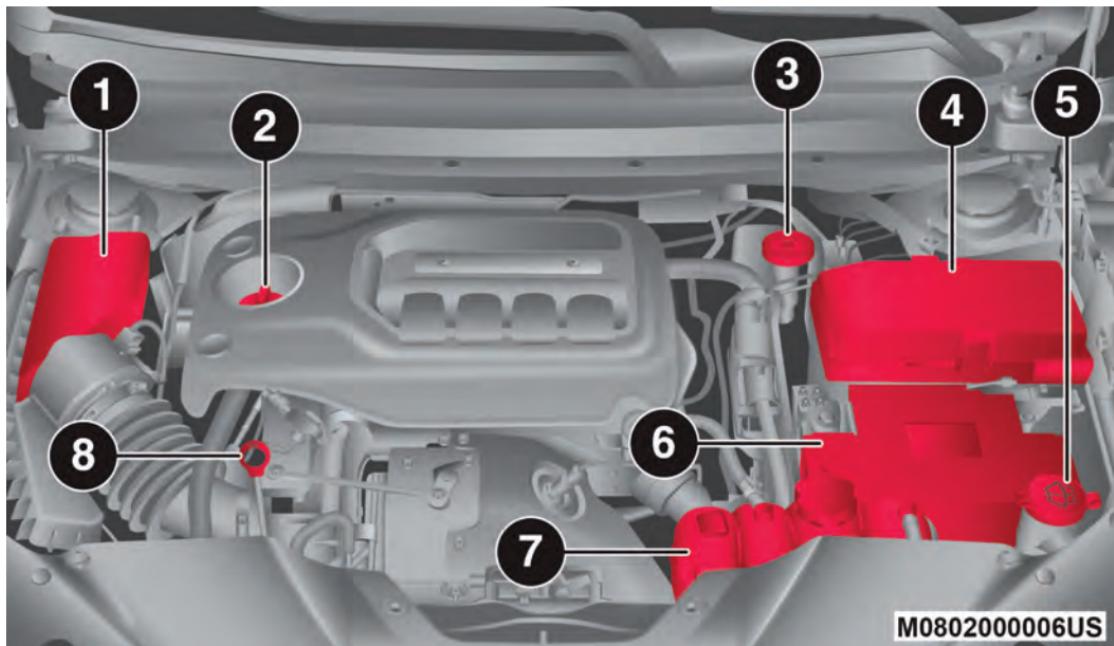


WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

2.0L Engine



1 — Air Cleaner Filter

2 — Oil Fill Cap

3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

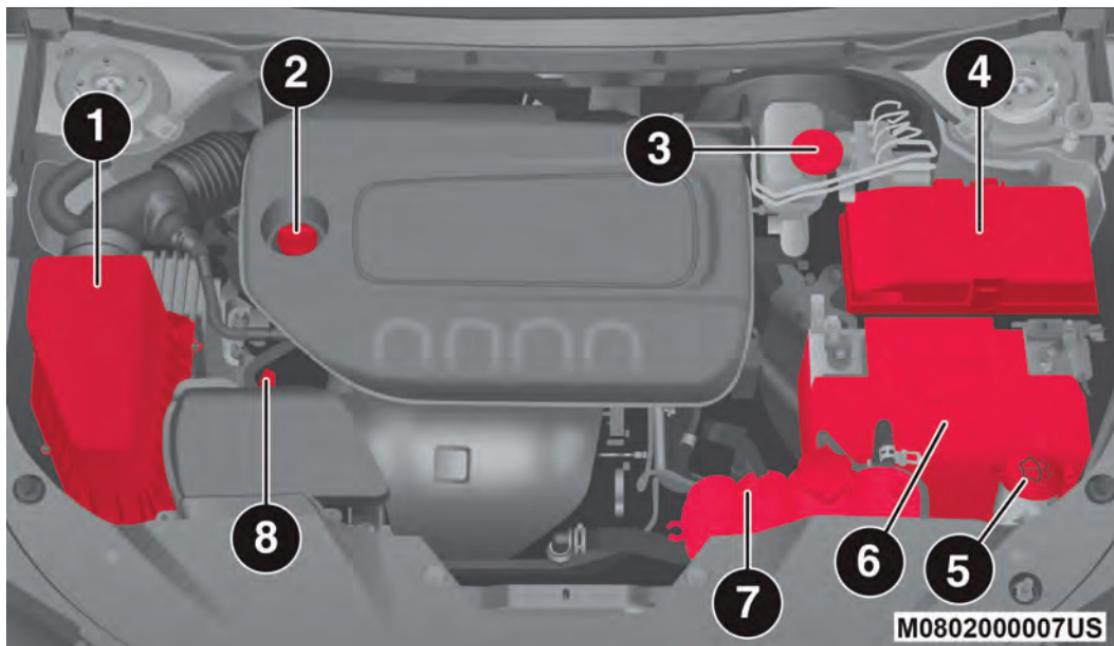
6 — Battery

7 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

8 — Engine Oil Dipstick



2.4L Engine



1 — Air Cleaner Filter

2 — Oil Fill Cap

3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

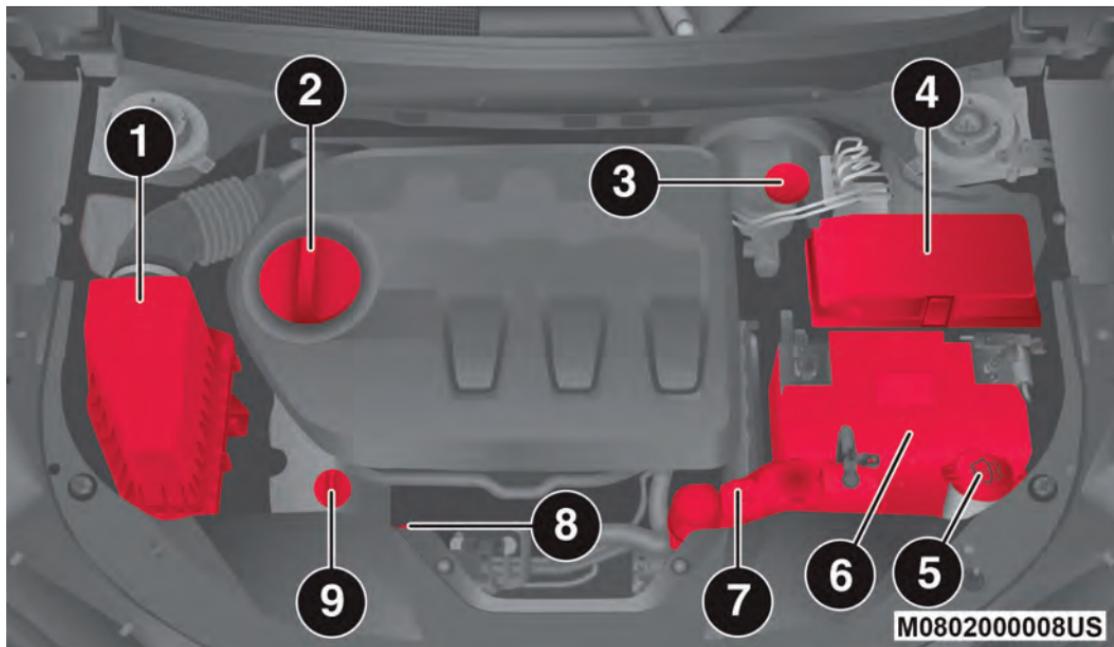
5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

6 — Battery

7 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

8 — Engine Oil Dipstick

3.2L Engine

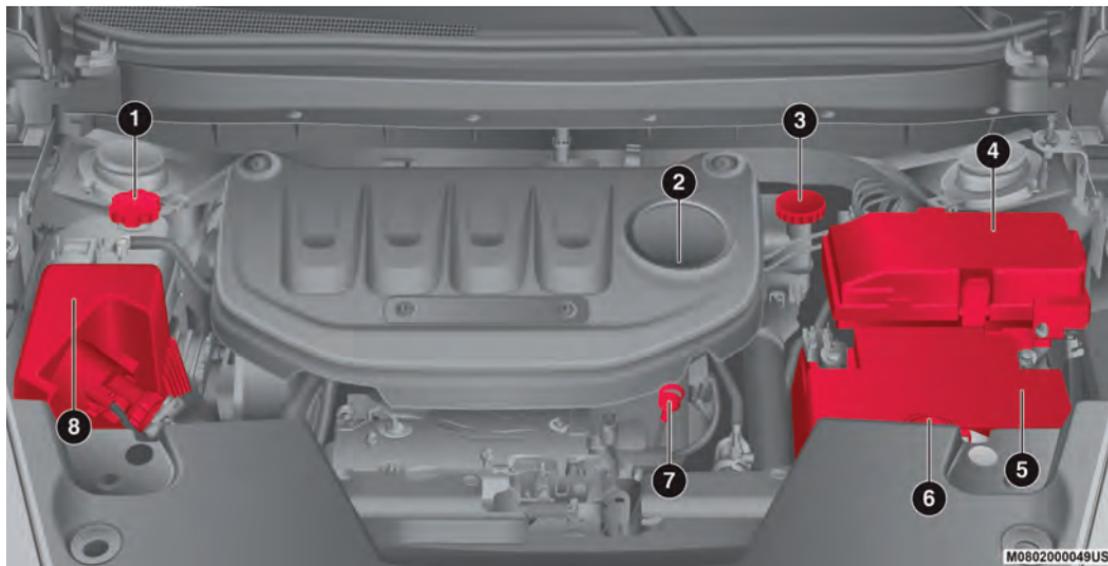


- 1 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 2 — Oil Filter Access Cover
- 3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

- 6 — Battery
- 7 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 8 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 9 — Engine Oil Fill



2.2L Diesel Engine



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

2 — Engine Oil Fill

3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

5 — Battery

6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

7 — Engine Oil Dipstick

8 — Air Cleaner Filter

Checking Oil Level



WARNING!

- ❑ Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapors may be present, with the risk of fire.
- ❑ Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.



CAUTION!

- ❑ Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with each other! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your car.
- ❑ The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.
- ❑ Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.

(Continued)



CAUTION! (Continued)

- ❑ If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (if equipped). **WARNING:** risk of burns!
- ❑ Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are four possible dipstick types,

- ❑ Crosshatched zone.
- ❑ Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- ❑ Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- ❑ Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

NOTE:

Always maintain the oil level within the crosshatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 quart (1.0 liters) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.



Cooling System



WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and

refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks. **DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.**

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield and rear window washers share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.



WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.



CAUTION!

Do not travel with the windshield washer fluid reservoir empty: the windshield washer is essential for improving visibility.

Brake System

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.



WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the brake system warning light is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level within the designated marks on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing cap. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid is abnormally low, check the system for leaks.

Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.



WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.



Manual Transmission – If Equipped**Fluid Level Check**

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 inch (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Automatic Transmission – If Equipped**Fluid Level Check**

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

**CAUTION!**

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

**WARNING!**

- Using the battery with low fluid will irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.
- When performing any operation on the battery or near it, always protect your eyes with special goggles.
- Batteries contain substances which are very dangerous for the environment. For battery replacement, contact an authorized dealership.

(Continued)

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to “Jump Starting Procedure” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.



CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

Pressure Washing



CAUTION!

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended. Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

DEALER SERVICE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.



WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical areas and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.



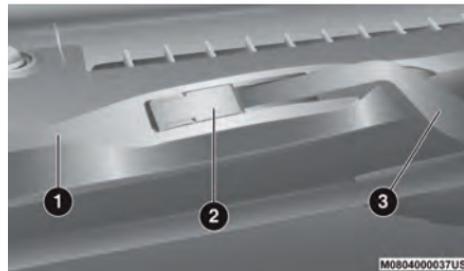
The wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- Wear or uneven edges
- Foreign material
- Hardening or cracking
- Deformation or fatigue

If a wiper blade or wiper arm is damaged, replace the affected wiper arm or blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm or blade that is damaged.

Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

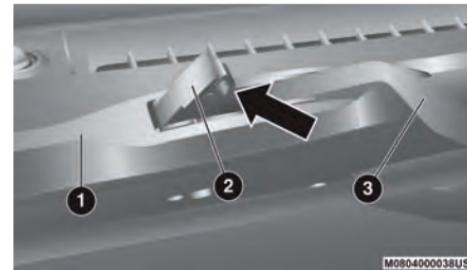
1. Lift the wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Locked Position

- 1 — Wiper
- 2 — Release Tab
- 3 — Wiper Arm

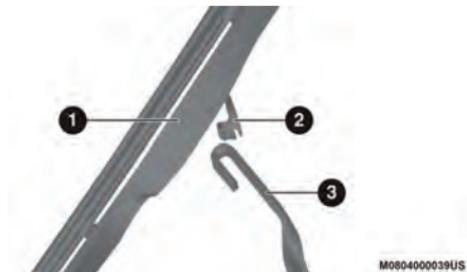
2. To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, flip up the release tab on the wiper blade and while holding the wiper arm with one hand, slide the wiper blade down towards the base of the wiper arm.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Unlocked Position

- 1 — Wiper Blade
- 2 — Release Tab
- 3 — Wiper Arm

3. With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm by holding the wiper arm with one hand and separating the wiper blade from the wiper arm with the other hand (move the wiper blade toward the right side of the vehicle to separate the wiper blade from the wiper arm).



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

- 1 — Wiper Blade
- 2 — Release Tab
- 3 — Wiper Arm

4. Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Front Wipers

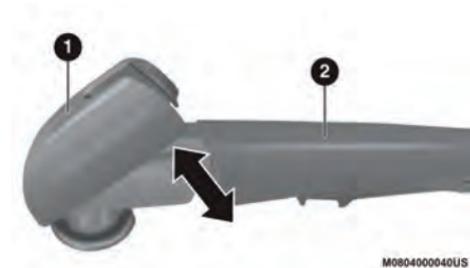
1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
2. Position the wiper blade near the hook on the tip of the wiper arm with the wiper release tab open and the blade side of the wiper facing up and away from the windshield.
3. Insert the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade under the release tab.
4. Slide the wiper blade up into the hook on the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade until it is flush against the wiper arm. Fold down the latch release tab and snap it into its locked position. Latch engagement will be accompanied by an audible click.
5. Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

NOTE:

The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.

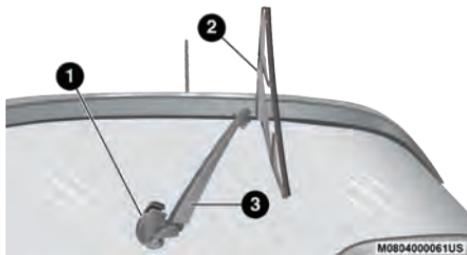


Wiper Pivot Cap In Unlocked Position

- 1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
- 2 — Wiper Arm



- Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.



Wiper Blade In Folded Out Position

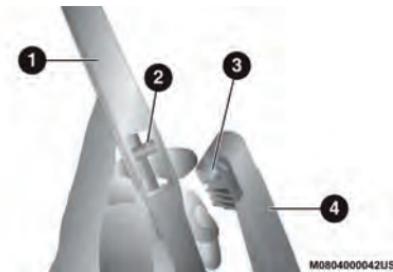
- Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
- Wiper Blade
- Wiper Arm

- To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, grasp the bottom end of the wiper blade nearest to wiper arm with your right hand. With your left hand hold the wiper arm as you pull the wiper blade away from the wiper arm past its stop far enough to unsnap the wiper blade pivot pin from the receptacle on the end of the wiper arm.

NOTE:

Resistance will be accompanied by an audible snap.

- Still grasping the bottom end of the wiper blade, move the wiper blade upward and away from the wiper arm to disengage.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

- Wiper Blade
- Wiper Blade Pivot Pin
- Wiper Arm Receptacle
- Wiper Arm

- Gently lower the tip of the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Rear Wiper

- Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

NOTE:

The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.

- Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.
- Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm. Grab the bottom end of the wiper arm with one hand, and apply pressure on the wiper blade flush with the wiper arm until it snaps into place.
- Lower the wiper blade onto the glass and snap the wiper arm pivot cap back into place.

RAISING THE VEHICLE

In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

TIRES

Tires — General Information

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Safety



WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

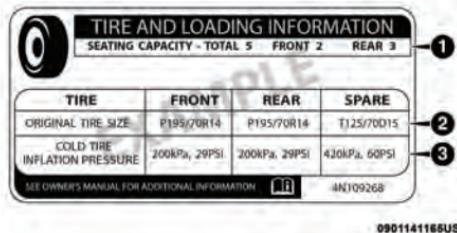
Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.



Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the left side B-Pillar or rear edge of the passenger door.



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
3. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.



CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than one mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for

high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.



WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires



WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the run flat mode. A run flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a run flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A run flat tire is not repairable. When a run flat tire is changed after driving with underinflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under Run Flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition.

NOTE:

TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.



Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

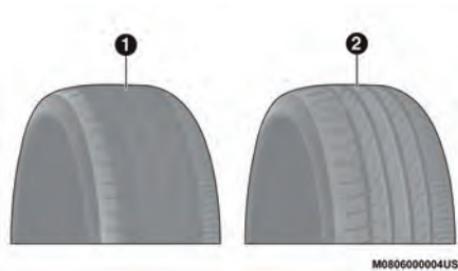


WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

- 1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.



WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:

Wheel Valve Stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle’s

handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel’s specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- ❑ Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

(Continued)

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- ❑ Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- ❑ Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

**CAUTION!**

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.



Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets

of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.



WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating

speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.



CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Refer to the “Towing Requirements - Tires” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual for restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.



WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.



**WARNING!**

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

**CAUTION!**

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap is recommended.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels



CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Tire Chains And Traction Devices

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer
- Use on front tires only
- Due to limited clearance, the following traction devices are recommended:

Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

- Original equipment 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tire sizes are not chainable.
- Snow chains are permitted with the use of 215/60R17 tires on size 17 x 7.0 ET41 wheels.
- Use reduced size snow chains with a maximum projection of 7 mm beyond the tire profile.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Non-Trailhawk Models without a Two-Speed Power Transfer Unit

- Original equipment 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tire sizes are not chainable.
- Snow chains are permitted with the use of 215/60R17 tires on size 17 x 7.0 ET41 wheels.
- Use reduced size snow chains with a maximum projection of 9 mm beyond the tire profile.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Non-Trailhawk Models with a Two-Speed Power Transfer Unit

- Snow chains are permitted with 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tires.
- Use reduced size snow chains with a maximum projection of 7 mm beyond the tire profile.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Trailhawk Models

- Original equipment 245/65R17 and P245/65R17 sizes are not chainable.
- Snow chains are permitted with the use of 225/65R17 tires on size 17 x 7.5 ET31 wheels.
- Use reduced size snow chains with a maximum projection of 9 mm beyond the tire profile.



WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.



**CAUTION!**

- Use on Front Tires Only
- Damage to Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.
- Damage to Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Models without a Two-Speed Power Transfer Unit may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.
- Damage to Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Trailhawk Models may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

(Continued)

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km). Autosock traction devices do not require retightening.
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

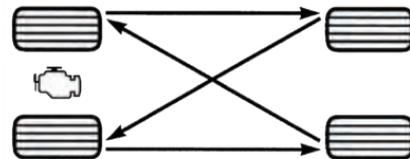
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

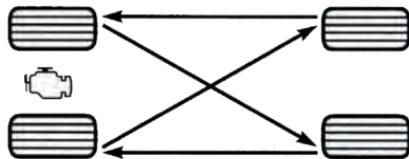
Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested Front Wheel Drive (FWD) rotation method is the "forward cross" shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



Tire Rotation (Forward Cross)

The suggested Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire rotation method is the “rearward cross” shown in the following diagram.



Tire Rotation (Rearward Cross)



CAUTION!

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the power transfer unit. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle should remain stationary for more than a month, observe the following precautions:

- Park your vehicle in a covered, dry and possibly airy location the windows open slightly.
- Check that the Electric Park Brake is not engaged.
- Disconnect the negative (-) terminal from the battery post and be sure that the battery is fully charged. During storage check battery charge quarterly.
- If you do not disconnect the battery from the electrical system, check the battery charge every 30 days.
- Clean and protect the painted parts by applying protective waxes.
- Clean and protect polished metal parts by applying protective waxes.
- Apply talcum powder to the front and rear wiper blades and leave raised from the glass.

- Cover the vehicle with an appropriate cover taking care not to damage the painted surface by dragging across dirty surfaces. Do not use plastic sheeting which will not allow the evaporation of moisture present on the surface of the vehicle.
- Inflate the tires at a pressure of +7.25 psi (+0.5 bar) higher than recommended on the tire placard and check it periodically.
- Do not drain the engine cooling system.
- Whenever you leave the vehicle stationary for two weeks or more, idle the engine for approximately five minutes, with the air conditioning system on and high fan speed. This will ensure proper lubrication of the system, thus minimizing the possibility of damage to the compressor when the vehicle is put back into operation.

NOTE:

When the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an Extended Park Start Procedure is required to start the vehicle.

Refer to “Starting The Engine” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

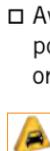


**CAUTION!**

Before removal of the positive and negative terminals to the battery, wait at least a minute with ignition switch in the OFF position and close the driver's door. When reconnecting the positive and negative terminals to the battery be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver's door is closed.

BODYWORK**Preserving The Bodywork****Washing**

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use a specific detergent to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.

**CAUTION!**

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Touch up the scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Some parts of the vehicle may be painted with a matte paintwork which requires special care for its preservation



CAUTION!

Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the vehicle only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opaqueness of the paint. Do not use pure windshield washer fluid for cleaning the front windshield and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure windshield washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use a specific product to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.



WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.



WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).



Plastic And Coated Parts

Use a specific product to clean vinyl upholstery.



CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Parts

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning.



CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

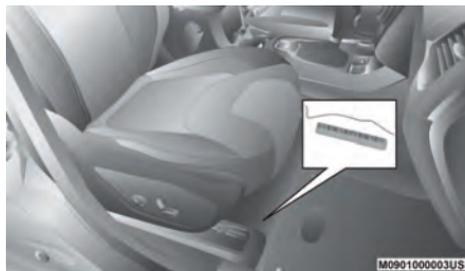
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel. The VIN is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. The VIN number also is stamped into the right front body, on the right front seat cross member. With the seat in the rear most position a flap in the carpet can be cut open and lifted to reveal the VIN. It also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration, and the title.

The VIN is also stamped on either right or left hand side of the engine block.



VIN Location



Right Front Body VIN Location

NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the Brake Warning Light.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine off) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.



WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

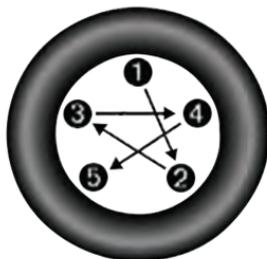
Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N·m)	M12 x 1.25	17 mm

**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).



Torque Pattern

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.



WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

WHEELS

Refer to the tire placard label located on the door sill of the vehicle or to the Registration Document for the tire size and pressure. Refer to “Tires” in the “Servicing and maintenance” for further information.

WEIGHTS

For further information refer to “Vehicle Loading” in the “Starting And Operating” chapter.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINES

2.0L Engine

This engine is designed to meet all emission regulations, and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline with a recommended RON of 95.

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

2.4L And 3.2L Engines

These engine are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum research octane rating (RON) of 91.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Materials Added To Fuel

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

Fuel Icon Identification Compliant To EN16942

The following symbols make it easier to recognize the correct type of fuel to be used on your vehicle. Before proceeding with the supply, check the symbols placed inside the fuel filler flap (if present) and compare them with the symbol on the fuel pump (if present).



Fuel Icons	What It Means
	Unleaded fuel containing up to 2,7% (m/m) oxygen and a maximum ethanol content of 5,0% (V/V) EN228 compliant fuel
	Unleaded fuel containing up to 3,7% (m/m) oxygen and a maximum ethanol content of 10,0% (V/V) EN228 compliant fuel
	Compressed Natural Gas and biomethane for automotive applications EN16723 compliant fuel
	Liquefied Petroleum Gas for automotive applications EN589 compliant fuel
	Diesel fuel containing up to 7% (V/V) Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) EN590 compliant fuel
	Diesel fuel containing up to 10% (V/V) Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) EN16734 compliant fuel

FUEL REQUIREMENTS – DIESEL ENGINE

Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier. If the outside temperature is very low, the diesel fuel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system.

In order to avoid these problems different types of fuel are distributed according to the season: Summer type, Winter type and arctic type (cold/mountain areas). If fueling with diesel fuel whose features are not suitable for the temperature of use, it is advisable to mix in a suitable additive with the fuel. With the proportions shown on the container, pour the additive in the tank before fueling.

When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available fuel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over half full.

This vehicle must only use premium diesel fuel that meets the requirements of EN 590. Biodiesel blends up to 7% that meet EN 590 may also be used.



WARNING!

Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel-blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.



CAUTION!

The manufacturer requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel.

Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, drain the accumulated water from the fuel/water separator using the provided fuel/water separator drain. If you buy good quality fuel and follow the cold weather advice above, fuel conditioners should not be required in your vehicle. If available in your area, a high cetane “premium” diesel fuel may offer improved cold-starting and warm-up performance.

Fuel Icon Identification Compliant To EN16942

The following symbols make it easier to recognize the correct type of fuel to be used on your vehicle. Before proceeding with the supply, check the symbols placed inside the fuel filler flap (if present) and compare them with the symbol on the fuel pump (if present).



Fuel Icons	What It Means
	Unleaded fuel containing up to 2,7% (m/m) oxygen and a maximum ethanol content of 5,0% (V/V) EN228 compliant fuel
	Unleaded fuel containing up to 3,7% (m/m) oxygen and a maximum ethanol content of 10,0% (V/V) EN228 compliant fuel
	Compressed Natural Gas and biomethane for automotive applications EN16723 compliant fuel
	Liquefied Petroleum Gas for automotive applications EN589 compliant fuel
	Diesel fuel containing up to 7% (V/V) Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) EN590 compliant fuel
	Diesel fuel containing up to 10% (V/V) Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) EN16734 compliant fuel

FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
All Engines	15.8 Gallons	60 Liters
AdBlue® (UREA) Fluid Tank	4.6 Gallons	17.4 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
2.0L Gasoline Engine (API SN PLUS Certified SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic FCA Material Standard MS-13340)	5 Quarts	4.7 Liters
2.4L Gasoline Engine (0W-20, FCA Material Standard 9.55535-CR1 or MS-6395)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
3.2L Gasoline Engine (5W-20, FCA Material Standard MS-6395)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
2.2L Diesel Engine (0W-30, FCA Material Standard 9.55535-DS1, MS.90047 and ACEA C2)	4.5 Quarts	4.3 Liters
Cooling System*		
2.0L Gasoline Engine (OAT FCA Material Standard MS.90032)	9 Quarts	8.6 Liters
2.4L Gasoline Engine (OAT FCA Material Standard MS.90032)	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
3.2L Gasoline Engine (OAT FCA Material Standard MS.90032)	10 Quarts	9.5 Liters
2.2L Diesel Engine (OAT FCA Material Standard MS.90032)	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		



FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Engine

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration. If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up, in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use PARAFLO ^{UP} Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032
Engine Oil – (2.0L Gasoline Engine)	We recommend you use SELENIA K POWER PLUS, or equivalent, API SN PLUS Certified SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-13340. If SN PLUS or equivalent oil is unavailable then use SELENIA DIGITEK PE, or equivalent, SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2/API SN Full Synthetic Engine Oil, meeting the requirement of FCA Material Standard 9.55535-GS1.
	CAUTION!
	Failure to use the recommended SN PLUS or equivalent oil can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.
Engine Oil – (2.4L Gasoline Engine)	We recommend you use SELENIA K POWER LUS, or equivalent 0W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535-CR1 or MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Oil – (3.2L Gasoline Engine)	We recommend you use SELENIA K POWER 5W-20, or equivalent, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – 2.2L Diesel Engine	<p>For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends SELENIA WR FORWARD engine oils, or equivalent, SAE 0W-30 that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535-DS1, MS.90047, and ACEA C2.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> If lubricants compliant with the required specifications are not available, products that comply with the minimum required characteristics can be used for topping off; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed. <input type="checkbox"/> The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs – Gas Engines	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 2.0L Gasoline Engine	Minimum 95 Research Octane Number (RON) (EN228 Specifications)
Fuel Selection – 2.4L Gasoline Engine	Minimum 91 Research Octane Number (RON) (EN228 Specifications)



Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Fuel Selection – 3.2L Gasoline Engine	Minimum 91 Research Octane Number (RON) (EN228 Specifications)
Fuel Selection – 2.2L Diesel Engine	Diesel For Motor Vehicles (Specification EN590)
Additive for Diesel Emissions (UREA)	Adblue® (Urea-Water Solution) According to DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1



CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

(Continued)



CAUTION! (Continued)

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or anti-rust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.
- The use of products with different specifications than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine that is not covered by the warranty.

(Continued)



CAUTION! (Continued)

- Use AdBlue® only according to DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1. Other fluids may cause damage to the system: also exhaust emissions would no longer comply with the law.
- The distribution companies are responsible for the compliance of their product. Observe the precautions of storage and servicing, in order to preserve the initial qualities. The manufacturer of the vehicle does not recognize any guarantee in case of malfunctions and damage caused to the vehicle due to the use of AdBlue® not in accordance with regulations.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission – If Equipped	We recommended you use TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 Fluid, or equivalent, meeting requirement of FCA Material Standard 9.55550-AV5 or MS.90030-A5. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommended you use TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE Fluid, or equivalent, meeting requirement of FCA Material Standard 9.55550-MZ6 or MS.90030-M1.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available then TUTELA TOP4/S, FMVSS no. 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925 SAE J1704, or equivalent, is acceptable. If using DOT 4 brake fluid change interval is time based only, regardless of mileage.



FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO₂ EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the vehicle, trim level/equipment/ accessories, use of the climate control system, vehicle load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured.

The fuel consumption will only become more regular after driving the first 1,864 miles (3,000 km).

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures for this vehicle, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity (if equipped), and the related documentation that accompanies the vehicle (if equipped).

MOPAR ACCESSORIES

Authentic Accessories By Mopar

- The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Jeep Cherokee.
- In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.
- For the full line of Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at mopar.com for U.S. residents and mopar.ca for Canadian residents.

NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

EXTERIOR:

- Rock Rails
- Wheels
- Wheel Locks

- License Plate Frames
- Valve Stem Caps

INTERIOR:

- Premium Floor Mats

- Security Cover
- All-Weather Mats

ELECTRONICS:

- Remote Start

CARRIERS:

- Hitch Receiver
- Hitch Balls
- Ball Mounts
- Hitch Receiver Wiring Harness

- Front End Cover
- Splash Guards
- Locking Gas Cap
- Side Window Air Deflectors

- Vehicle Cover

- Emergency Roadside Kit

- Bright Pedal Kit
- Door Sill Guards

- Speaker Upgrades

- Sport Utility Bars
- Roof Top Cargo Basket
- Roof-mount Ski and Snowboard Carrier
- Roof-Mount Canoe Carrier

- Hood Decal
- Skid Plates
- Spare Tire Kit
- Camping Tent

- Chrome Mirror Cover

- Molded Cargo Tray
- Katzkin Leather Interiors
- Carpet Cargo Mat

- Electronic Vehicle Tracking System

- Roof-mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Cargo Box Carrier
- Roof-Mount Kayak Carrier
- Roof-Mount Surfboard Carrier



UCONNECT SYSTEMS

For detailed information about your Uconnect system, refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require soft-

ware updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.



WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.

(Continued)



WARNING! (Continued)

- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
 - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Uconnect 3 WITH 5-INCH DISPLAY – IF EQUIPPED

Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display At A Glance



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Radio Buttons

- 1 — RADIO Button
- 2 — COMPASS Button
- 3 — SETTINGS Button
- 4 — MORE Functions Button
- 5 — BROWSE/ENTER Button — TUNE/SCROLL Knob
- 6 — SCREEN OFF Button
- 7 — MUTE Button
- 8 — System On/Off — VOLUME Control Knob
- 9 — Uconnect PHONE Button
- 10 — MEDIA Button



WARNING!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.

Clock Setting

To start the clock setting procedure:

1. Press the SETTINGS button on the faceplate, then press the Clock button.
2. Press the Set Time button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the Up or Down arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, then select the AM or PM button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12 hr or 24 hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
4. Once the time is set, press the Done button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

NOTE:

In the Clock Setting Menu you can also select “Display Clock”. Display Clock turns the clock display in the status bar on or off.

Audio Setting

1. Press the SETTINGS button on the faceplate.
2. Scroll down and press the Audio button on the touchscreen to open the Audio menu.
3. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

Equalizer

Press the Equalizer button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the + or - button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings.

Balance/Fade

Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the center C button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting.



Speed Adjusted Volume — If Equipped

Press the Speed Adjusted Volume button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed.

Loudness — If Equipped

Press the Loudness button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated, it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

Surround Sound — If Equipped

Press the Surround Sound button on the touchscreen, select On or Off followed by pressing the back arrow button on the touchscreen. When this feature is activated, it provides simulated surround sound mode.

Radio Operation**Radio Operation**

- 1 — Radio Station Preset
- 2 — All Presets
- 3 — Seek Next
- 4 — Audio Settings
- 5 — Station Information
- 6 — Direct Tune
- 7 — Radio Band
- 8 — Seek Previous

Store Radio Presets Manually

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the All button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen displays all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds, or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Seek Next/Previous Buttons

- Press the Seek Next or Seek Previous button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM, or DAB bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone®)

Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to you over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.

Here's How:

1. Push the Voice Recognition (VR)  or the Phone button and wait for the beep, then say “reply.” Uconnect gives the following prompt: “Please say the message you would like to send”.
2. Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say “Help”). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.
3. As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.
4. Push the Phone button and say “Send”.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60>* minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60>* minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

*Use only the numbering listed or the system may not transcribe the message properly.

NOTE:

Voice Text Reply and Voice Texting features require a compatible mobile device enabled with Bluetooth® Message Access Profile (MAP). iPhone® and some other smart-

phones do not currently support Bluetooth® MAP. Visit driveuconnect.eu or an authorized dealer for device compatibility.

Siri® Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY

Uconnect 4 With 7-Inch Display At A Glance



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Screen



CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

Setting The Time

1. For Uconnect 4, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press the Yes button.
2. If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the Settings button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the Clock button on the touchscreen, and then check or uncheck this option.
3. Press + or – next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
4. If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
5. Press X to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Audio Settings

- Press the Audio button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, Speed Adjusted Volume, Surround Sound, Loudness, AUX Volume Offset, Auto Play, and Radio Off With Door.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the X located at the top right.

Balance/Fade

- Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the Front, Rear, Left, or Right buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

Equalizer

- Press the Equalizer button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the + or – buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the Speed Adjusted Volume button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

Loudness — If Equipped

- Press the On button on the touchscreen to activate Loudness. Press Off to deactivate this feature. When Loudness is On, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.

AUX Volume Offset

- Press the AUX Volume Offset button on the touchscreen to activate the AUX Volume Offset screen. The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing of the + and – buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.

Auto Play — If Equipped

- Press the Auto Play button on the touchscreen to activate the Auto Play screen. The Auto Play feature has two settings, On and Off. With Auto Play On, music begins playing from a connected device immediately after it is connected to the radio.

Auto On Radio — If Equipped

- The Radio automatically turns on when vehicle is in ON/Run or will recall whether it was on or off at last ignition OFF.

Radio Off With Door — If Equipped

- Press the Radio Off With Door button on the touchscreen to activate the Radio Off With Door screen. The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened, or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired.

Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Main Menu

1. Press the Apps  button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK (P).



Radio



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio

- 1 — Radio Station Presets
- 2 — Toggle Between Presets
- 3 — Status Bar
- 4 — Main Category Bar
- 5 — Audio Settings
- 6 — Seek Up
- 7 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 8 — Seek Down
- 9 — Browse And Manage Presets
- 10 — Radio Bands

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the Radio button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or DAB) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek Up or Down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the Tune button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and DAB). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Android Auto™ – If Equipped

NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto™ automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto™ can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto™, follow the following steps:

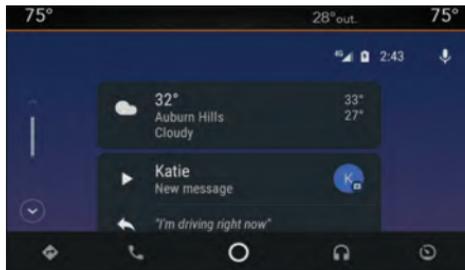
1. Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Android™-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android™-powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If you have not downloaded

the Android Auto™ app to your smartphone before plugging in the device for the first time, the app begins to download.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

Your phone may ask you to approve the use of the Android Auto™ app before use.



Android Auto™

3. Once the device is connected and recognized, Android Auto™ should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the Android Auto™ icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps.

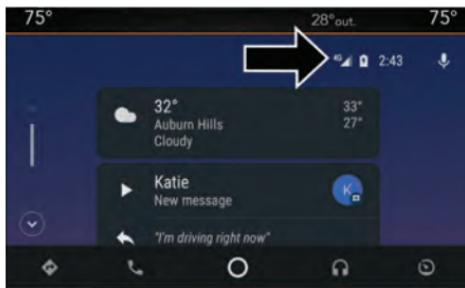
Once Android Auto™ is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps™ for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Hands-free Calling and Texting for communication
- Hundreds of compatible apps and many more!

NOTE:

To use Android Auto™, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto™ may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen. Once Android Auto™ has made a connection through USB, Android Auto™ will also connect via Bluetooth®.





Google Maps™ Data And Cellular Coverage

NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™ and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

Apple CarPlay® Integration – If Equipped

NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay®, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone® in the car, and stay

focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri® to get access to Apple Music®, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure you are using iPhone® 5 or later, have Siri® enabled in Settings, that your iPhone® is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone® to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, Apple CarPlay® should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the Apple CarPlay® icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps.



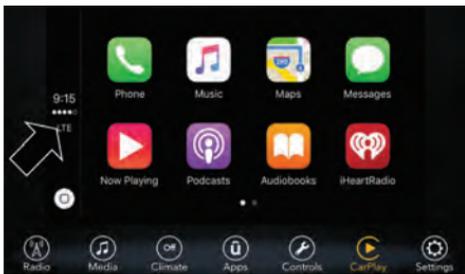
Apple CarPlay®

Once Apple CarPlay® is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone®'s data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

NOTE:

To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



Apple CarPlay® Data And Cellular Coverage

NOTE:

Requires compatible iPhone®. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

Apps – If Equipped

To access Apps, press the Uconnect Apps button on the touchscreen to browse the list of applications:

- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto™, and many more.

Uconnect 4C/4C NAV WITH 8.4-INCH DISPLAY

Uconnect 4C/4C NAV At A Glance



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Radio Screen



WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.



CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

Setting The Time

- Model 4C NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 4C NAV.
- For Model 4C, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press “Yes”.

- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the Settings button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the Clock button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.



- Press + or – next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press X to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Background Themes

Screen background themes are selectable from a preloaded list of themes. If you'd like to set a theme, follow the instructions below.

1. Press the Settings button on the touchscreen and select the display menu.
2. Press the Set Theme button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

Audio Settings

- Press the Audio button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

Balance/Fade

- Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the Front, Rear, Left, or Right buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

Equalizer

- Press the Equalizer button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the + or – buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the Speed Adjusted Volume button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:

1. Press the Apps  button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

Radio



Uconnect 4C NAV Radio

- 1 — Radio Station Presets
- 2 — Toggle Between Presets
- 3 — Status Bar
- 4 — View Small Navigation Map
- 5 — Main Category Bar
- 6 — Audio Settings
- 7 — Seek Up
- 8 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 9 — Seek Down
- 10 — Browse And Manage Presets
- 11 — Radio Bands



WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the Radio button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM, or DAB) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek Up or Down Arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the Tune button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and DAB). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.



Android Auto™ – If Equipped

NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto™ automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto™ can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto™ follow these steps:

1. Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play store on your Android™-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android™-powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If you have not downloaded

the Android Auto™ app to your smartphone before plugging in the device for the first time, the app begins to download.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

Your phone may ask you to approve the use of the Android Auto™ app before use.



Android Auto™

3. Once Android Auto™ has made a connection through USB, Android Auto™ will also connect via Bluetooth®. The system displays the Android Auto™ home screen. Android Auto™ automati-

cally launches, but if it does not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow." You can also launch it by pressing Android Auto™ located in the "Apps" menu. If you use Android Auto™ frequently you can move the app to the menu bar at the bottom of the touchscreen. Press the Apps button and locate the Android Auto™ App; then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

Once Android Auto™ is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps™ for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Hands-free Calling and Texting for communication
- Hundreds of compatible apps and many more!

NOTE:

To use Android Auto™, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto™ may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen.



Google Maps™ Data And Cellular Coverage

NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™ and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

Maps

Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel or tap the microphone icon to ask

Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto™ to access Google Maps™.

NOTE:

If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any spoken navigation command launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.

While using Android Auto™, Google Maps™ provides voice-guided:

- Navigation
- Live traffic information
- Lane guidance



Google Maps™

NOTE:

If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using Android Auto™, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to smartphone navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if Android Auto™ is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route is planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected, the navigation type remains unchanged.

For further information, refer to www.android.com/auto/.

For further information on the navigation function, please refer to <https://support.google.com/android> or <https://support.google.com/androidauto/>.

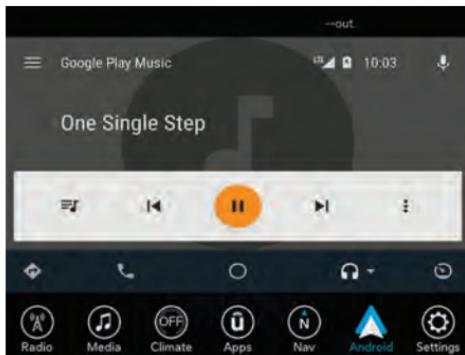


Music

Android Auto™ allows you to access and stream your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, and Spotify. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

NOTE:

For music apps, playlists, and stations to work with Android Auto™, they must be set up on your smartphone before using Android Auto™.



Android Auto™ Music

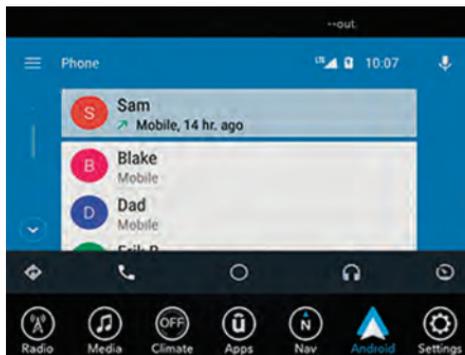
NOTE:

To see the metadata for the music playing through Android Auto™, select the Uconnect System's media screen.

For further information refer to <https://support.google.com/androidauto>.

Communication

With Android Auto™ connected, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to the Android Auto™. This will allow you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive hands-free calls.



Android Auto™ Contact



Android Auto™ Phone

Apps

The Android Auto™ App will display all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto™, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app for it to work with Android Auto™. Refer to g.co/androidauto to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto™.

Apple CarPlay® Integration – If Equipped

NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay®, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone® in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple® Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

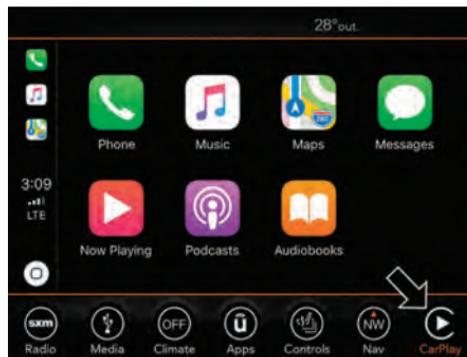
To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure you are using iPhone® 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, that your iPhone® is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone® to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected, the system displays the Apple CarPlay® home screen. Apple CarPlay® automatically launches, but if not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "Auto-Show." You can also launch it by pressing the Apple CarPlay® icon located in the "Apps" menu. If you use Apple CarPlay® frequently, you can move the app to the menu bar at the bottom of the touchscreen. Press the Apps button and locate the Apple CarPlay® app; then drag and drop the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.



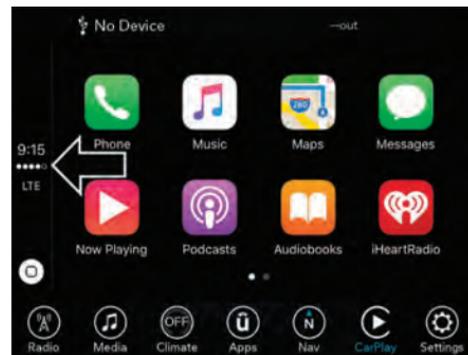
Apple CarPlay®

Once Apple CarPlay® is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's® data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

NOTE:

To use Apple CarPlay® make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



Apple CarPlay® Data And Cellular Coverage



NOTE:

Requires compatible iPhone®. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

Phone

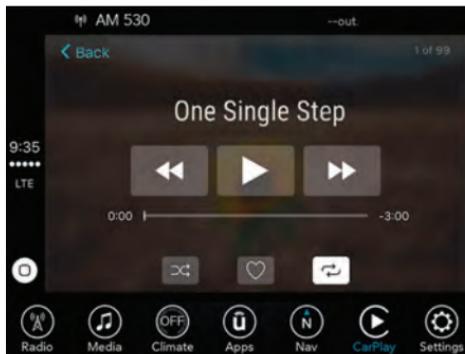
With Apple CarPlay®, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within Apple CarPlay® to start talking to Siri. This allows you to make calls or listen to voice mail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone®.

NOTE:

Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel launches a built-in VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with Apple CarPlay®.

Music

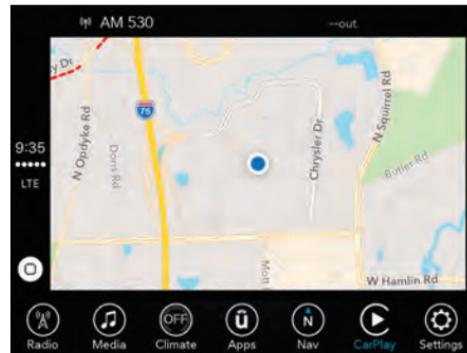
Apple CarPlay® allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes®. Using your iPhone's® data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts, and more.

**Apple Music®****Messages**

Just like your iPhone®, Apple CarPlay® allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Since everything is done by voice, Siri can also read incoming text messages so you don't have to.

Maps

To use your Apple® Maps for navigation on your Uconnect system, launch Apple CarPlay®, and push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to use Siri to set your desired destination. Alternatively, choose a Nearby destination by pressing Destinations and selecting a category, by launching Siri from the destinations page, or even by typing in a destination.

**Maps**

NOTE:

- If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any navigation command said launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.
- If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using Apple CarPlay®, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to iPhone® navigation. A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if Apple CarPlay® navigation is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting “Yes” switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If “No” is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.

Apps

To use an app that is compatible with Apple CarPlay®, you must have the compatible app already downloaded to your iPhone® and you must also be signed in. Refer to <http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/> to see the latest list of available apps for Apple CarPlay®.

Apps — If Equipped

To access Apps, press the Uconnect Apps button on the touchscreen to browse the list of applications:

- EcoDrive
- MyCar
- TuneIn
- Deezer
- Reuters
- Twitter
- Facebook Check-In
- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto™
- TomTom® Live Services, and many more.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Language, Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Camera, Safety & Driving Assistance, Mirrors & Wipers, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, AUX Switches, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth®, Radio Setup, Restore Settings, and System Information through buttons on the touchscreen.

Push the SETTINGS button (Uconnect 3), or press the Apps button (Uconnect 4 or 4C/4C NAV) located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the Settings button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

NOTE:

Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.



STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the center button will mute the radio.

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

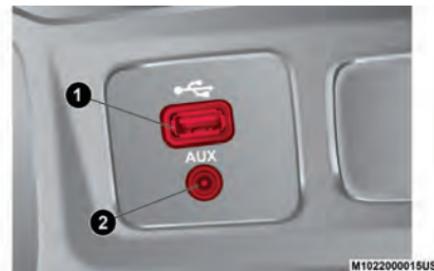
Pushing the top of the switch will “Seek” Up for the next listenable station and pushing the bottom of the switch will “Seek” Down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/DAB etc.).

Media Mode

Pushing the top of the switch once goes to the next track on the selected media (AUX/USB/Bluetooth®). Pushing the bottom of the switch once goes to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED



Instrument Panel Media Hub

- 1 — USB Jack
- 2 — AUX Port

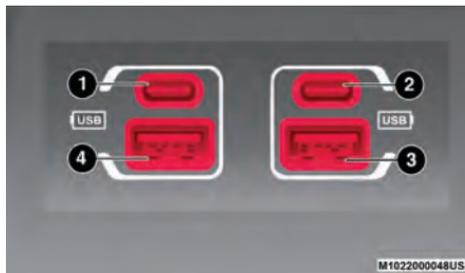
Located in the front storage area, this feature allows an External USB device or AUX electronic device to be plugged into the port or jack.

If equipped, there may also be a USB Port in the center console located to the left of the power outlet.



Center Console USB Port

A third and fourth USB Ports are located behind the center console, above the power inverter. Both are charge-only USB ports.



Rear Center Console Media Hub

- 1 — USB-C Port 1
- 2 — USB-C Port 2
- 3 — Standard USB Port 1
- 4 — Standard USB Port 2

For further information, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

NAVIGATION – IF EQUIPPED

The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display system.

Press the Nav button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Press the Settings button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
2. In the Settings menu, press the Guidance button on the touchscreen.
3. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the + or – buttons on the touchscreen.





Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Navigation

- 1 — Search For A Destination In All Categories
- 2 — Find A Destination
- 3 — View Map
- 4 — Navigate To Saved Home Destination
- 5 — Navigate To Saved Work Destination
- 6 — Navigation Settings
- 7 — Emergency
- 8 — Information

Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the Where To? button on the touchscreen, then press the Points of Interest button on the touchscreen.
- Select a category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the GO! button on the touchscreen.

Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu, press the Where to? button on the touchscreen, press the Points of Interest button on the touchscreen, and then press the Spell Name or Search All button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the List or OK button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command  button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, “**Find Address**” followed by the address.

NOTE:

Using your touchscreen’s keyboard is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to “Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips” in this section for further information.

Setting Your Home Location

- To add a Home location, press the Nav button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the Home button on the touchscreen. You can add a Home location by either selecting “Spell City,” “Spell Street,” or “Select Country”. Select County is automatically filled out based on your state.

□ Once you have entered your Home location, select the Save Home button located on the lower left-hand side of your touchscreen.

□ To delete a saved Home location (or other saved locations), so you can save a new Home location, press the Nav button on the touchscreen, and in the “Where To” screen, press “Edit Where To” and then press the Home button on the touchscreen. Under the Manage screen, press the Reset Location button. A confirmation screen will appear asking if you “Are you sure you want to reset this location?” Press “Reset” to confirm the deletion. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

Home

A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the Home button on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Map

- 1 — Distance To Next Turn
- 2 — Next Turn Street
- 3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival
- 4 — Zoom In And Out
- 5 — Your Location On The Map
- 6 — Navigation Main Menu
- 7 — Current Street Location
- 8 — Navigation Routing Options

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

Adding A Stop

- To add a stop, you must be navigating a route.
- Press the Menu button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the Where To? button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the GO! button on the touchscreen.

Taking A Detour

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the Detour button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

Map Update

To update your map, please refer to www.maps.mopar.eu, or contact an authorized dealer.



UCONNECT PHONE

Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth® Hands-Free Calling)



**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display
Radio Phone Menu**

- 1 — Call/Redial/Hold
- 2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 5 — Mute Microphone
- 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 — Uconnect Phone Settings Menu

- 8 — Text Messaging
- 9 — Direct Dial Pad
- 10 — Recent Call Log
- 11 — Browse Phone Book
- 12 — End Call



**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display
Radio Phone Menu**

- 1 — Favorite Contacts
- 2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 — Siri®
- 5 — Mute Microphone
- 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 — Conference Call*

- 8 — Phone Settings
 - 9 — Text Messaging**
 - 10 — Direct Dial Pad
 - 11 — Recent Call Log
 - 12 — Browse Phone Book Entries
 - 13 — End Call
 - 14 — Call/Redial/Hold
 - 15 — Do Not Disturb
 - 16 — Reply With Text Message
- * — Conference Call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- ** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth® MAP profile)



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

- 1 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 — Do Not Disturb
- 4 — Reply with Text Message**
- 5 — Current Phone Contact's Name
- 6 — Conference Call*
- 7 — Phone Pairing
- 8 — Text Messaging Menu**
- 9 — Direct Dial Pad
- 10 — Contact Menu

- 11 — Recent Call Log
- 12 — Favorite Contacts
- 13 — Mute Microphone
- 14 — Decline Incoming Call
- 15 — Answer/Redial/Hold
- 16 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 17 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- * — Conference Call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- ** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth® MAP profile)

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth® technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone button  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.
- For Uconnect Customer Care, visit: DriveUconnect.eu or visit an authorized dealer



Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit www.DriveUconnect.eu or an authorized dealer for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of ten mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display:



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Phone button.
3. Select “Settings”.
4. Select “Paired Phones”.
5. Select “Add device”.

- Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display:



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Phone button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen. A message will display asking “No phone connected. Do you want to pair a phone?” Select Yes.
3. After selecting Yes, go through the steps to pair your phone using your Bluetooth® connectivity.
4. Once pairing is successful, a message will display asking, “Make this your Favorite?” Then select Yes or No.

Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display:



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Tap the Phone icon in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
 - If no phone is connected to the vehicle, a message will display asking to pair a phone. Select Yes to this message. After pressing Yes, the radio prompts will take you through the steps to connect your phone via Bluetooth®.

- Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting. A message will display if pairing is successful. Click “OK” to this message.

Phone pairing can also be accessed by:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Apps button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Press “Settings”.
4. Press “Phone/Bluetooth®”.
5. Press “Paired Phones and Audio Devices”
6. Press “Add Devices”

Then, proceed to follow on-screen instructions to pair phone with vehicle.

NOTE:

Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

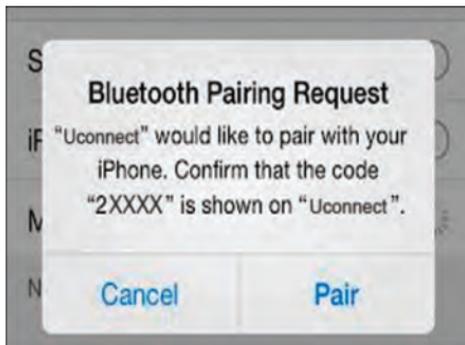
Pair Your iPhone®:



Bluetooth® On/Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled iPhone®:

1. Press the Settings button.
2. Select “Bluetooth®”.
 - Ensure the Bluetooth® feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.
3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

Complete The iPhone® Pairing Procedure:**Pairing Request**

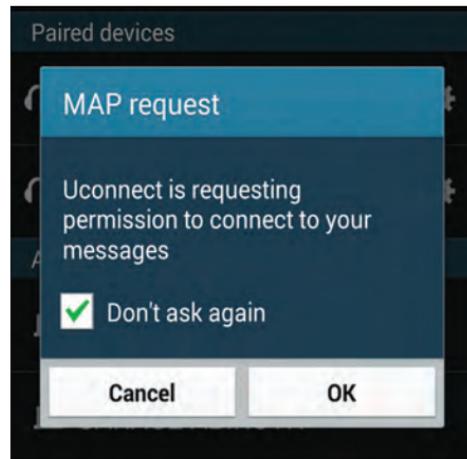
When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

Select The iPhone®'s Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting Yes will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If No is selected, simply select Uconnect from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

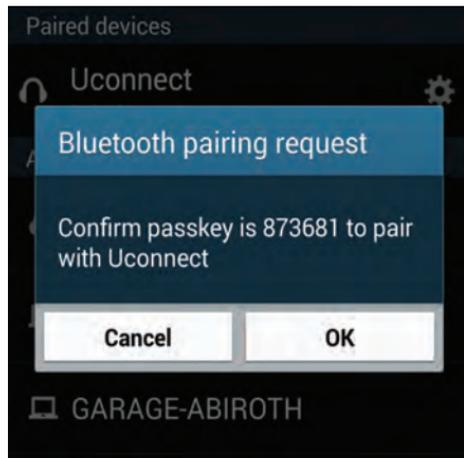
Pair Your Android™ Device:**Uconnect Device**

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled Android™ Device:

1. Push the Menu button.
2. Select "Settings".
3. Select "Connections".

4. Turn “Bluetooth®” setting to On.
 - Ensure the Bluetooth® feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.
5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.
 - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check “Do Not Ask Again” to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

Complete The Android™ Pairing Procedure:



Pairing Request

Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth® pairing request.

NOTE:

Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.

Select The Android™ Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

NOTE:

Keep in mind that software updates, either on your phone or Uconnect system, may interfere with the Bluetooth® connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone's Bluetooth® settings.



You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect Phone button  on your steering wheel to begin.

NOTE:

Refer to www.DriveUconnect.eu or an authorized dealership for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- “Call John Smith”
- “Call John Smith mobile”
- “Dial 1 248 555 1212”
- “Redial”

Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

- During a call, press the Mute button on the Phone main screen, that appears only when a call is in progress, to mute and unmute the call.

Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

- During an on-going call, press the Transfer button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. Phonebook entries are displayed in the Contacts menu. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.

Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the Phone button on the touchscreen, then the Phonebook button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown in the Favorites menu.

Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can “link” commands together for faster results. Say “Call John Doe, mobile,” for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the VR button  on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.

Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the VR button , then say a command. For example, "Help".
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

NOTE:

To access help, push the VR button  on the steering wheel and say "help." Push the VR button  and say "cancel" to cancel the help session.

Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

To activate Do Not Disturb, select Pairing on the phone menu bar, and select Do Not Disturb from the Settings menu. You can also activate it using the Do Not Disturb button at the top of every Phone screen.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones®.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth® MAP.

Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth®-enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

To listen to incoming text messages, or any messages currently on the mobile phone, select the Messages menu and press the Listen button next to the message you want to listen to.

NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

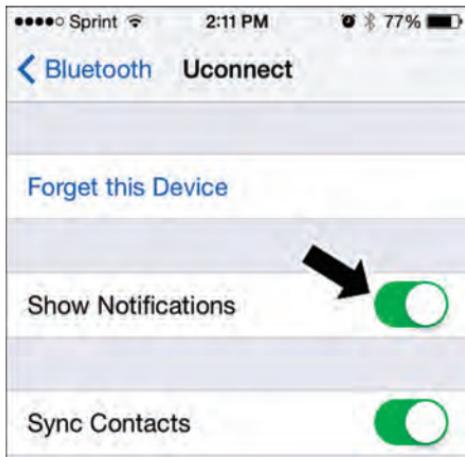
To Enable Incoming Text Messaging:

iPhone®

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select "Bluetooth®".
 - Ensure Bluetooth® is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.



3. Select ① located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
4. Turn ON Show Notifications.

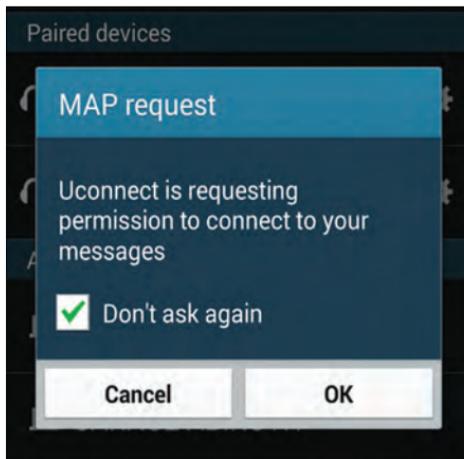


Enable iPhone® Incoming Text Messages

Android™ Devices

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select “Settings”.
3. Select “Connections”.

4. Turn ON “Show Notifications”.
 - A pop-up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select Don't ask again, and press OK.



Enable Android™ Device Incoming Text Messages

NOTE:

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the OFF position.

Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth® Performance With Your Uconnect System

Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth® settings (Blackberry® devices).
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow “Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System”.
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions. This should only be done as a last resort.

Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth® connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth® devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.
- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner's manual). This should only be done as a last resort.

Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4 system phonebook.

Can't make a conference call:

- Code-Division Multiple Access (CDMA) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

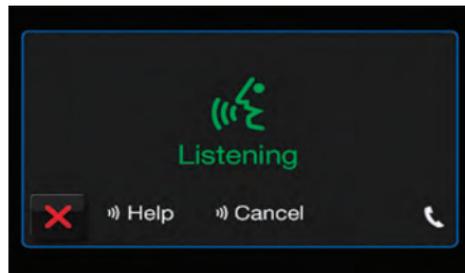
Making calls while connected to AUX:

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth® will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

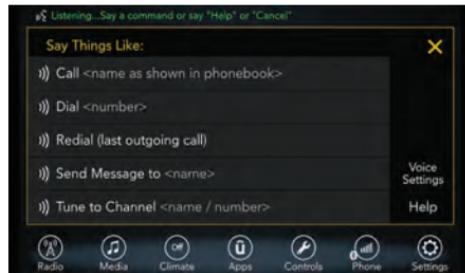
UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 3, Uconnect 4, or Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system.

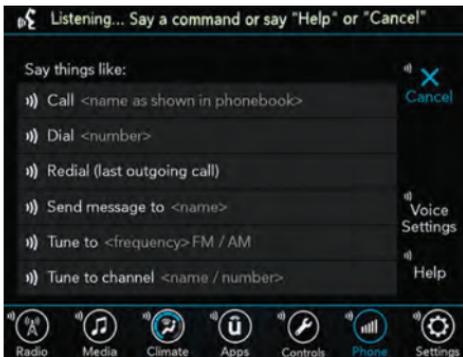


Uconnect 3



Uconnect 4





Uconnect 4C NAV

If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar or in the Apps menus of your 8.4-inch touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 4C NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 4C with 8.4-inch display system.

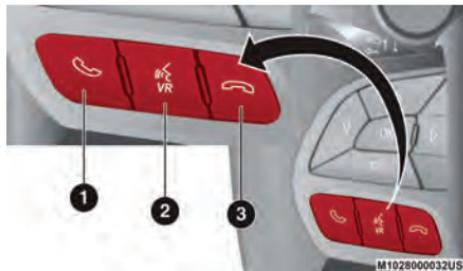
Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Visit DriveUconnect.eu or see an authorized dealer to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
- Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the Voice Recognition (VR) or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.

- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

- 1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 — For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio, Media, Or Climate Functions. For 8.4-inch System Only: Push To Begin Navigation Function
- 3 — Push To End Call

Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **“Cancel”** to stop a current voice session.
- **“Help”** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- **“Repeat”** to listen to the system prompts again.

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system’s status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.

Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or DAB Radio stations you would like to hear.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

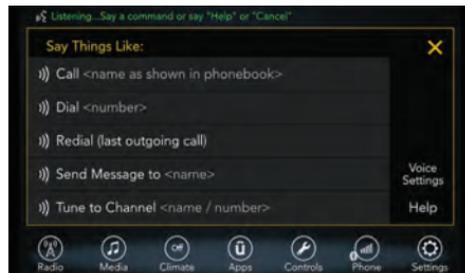
- **“Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM”**.

TIP:

At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say **“Help.”** The system provides you with a list of helps.



Uconnect 3 Radio



Uconnect 4 Radio



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Radio



Media

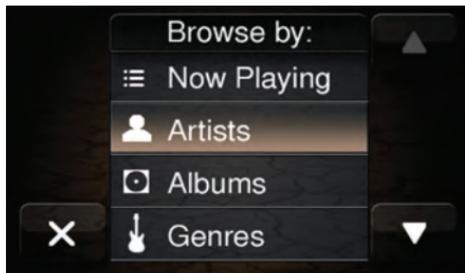
Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth® and auxiliary ports (if equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

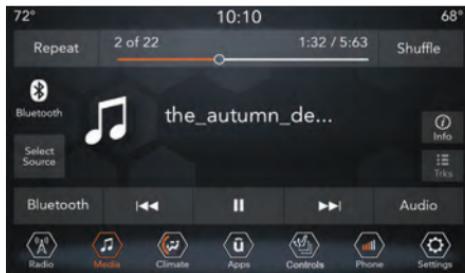
- **“Change source to Bluetooth®”.**
- **“Change source to AUX”.**
- **“Change source to USB”.**
- **“Play artist Beethoven”;** **“Play album Greatest Hits”;** **“Play song Moonlight Sonata”;** **“Play genre Classical”.**

TIP:

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 3 Media



Uconnect 4 Media



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Media

Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check www.driveuconnect.eu or contact an authorized dealer for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the VR button  or Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **“Call John Smith”**.
- **“Dial 123-456-7890** and follow the system prompts”.
- **“Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)”.
- **“Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)”.

TIP:

When providing a Voice Command, push the VR button  or Phone button  and say **“Call,”** then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say **“Call John Smith work.”**



Uconnect 3 Phone



Uconnect 4 Phone



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Phone

Voice Text Reply – If Equipped

Uconnect announces **incoming** text messages. Push the VR button  or Phone  (if active) and say **“Listen.”** (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the VR button  or Phone  (if active). After the beep, say: **“Reply.”**
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.



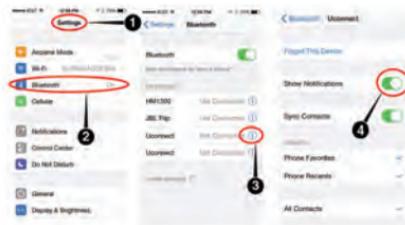
PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60)* minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60)* of minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

*Say only the indicated numbers, otherwise Uconnect doesn't understand the command.

TIP:

Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature.

Apple® iPhone® iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple® iPhone®, follow these four simple steps:



iPhone® Notification Settings

- 1 — Select “Settings”
- 2 — Select “Bluetooth®”
- 3 — Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle
- 4 — Turn On “Show Notifications”

TIP:

Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone®, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri® Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

Climate

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “Set the driver temperature to 20 degrees”.
- “Set the passenger temperature to 20 degrees”.

TIP:

Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Climate



**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-Inch Display
Climate**

Siri® Eyes Free – If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a

double beep, you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages, and many other useful requests.



Uconnect 4 Siri® Eyes Free Available



**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Siri® Eyes
Free Available**

Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly".
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.



NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones®.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth® MAP.

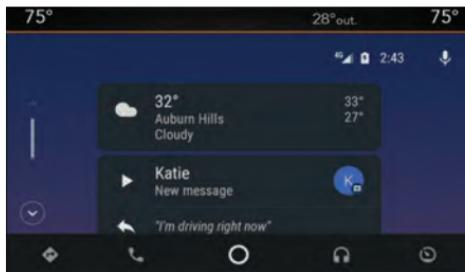
Android Auto™ – If Equipped**NOTE:**

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ allows you to use your voice to interact with Android™’s best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle’s voice recognition system, and use your smartphone’s data plan to project your Android™-powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto™ icon that replaces your “Phone” icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto™. Push and

hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the Microphone icon within Android Auto™, to activate Android™’s VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone’s features:

- Maps
- Music
- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps



Android Auto™ On 7-inch Display



Android Auto™ On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement for further information.

NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™, and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

Apple CarPlay® – If Equipped

NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

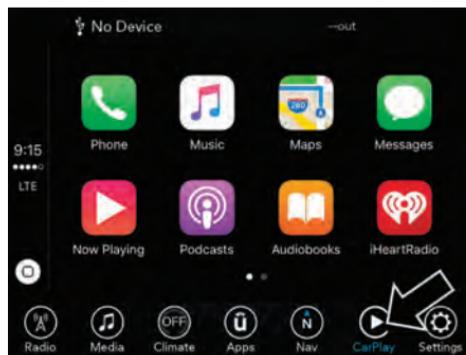
Apple CarPlay® allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri® through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone® and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone® 5, or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new Apple CarPlay® icon that replaces your phone icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay®. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Home" button within Apple CarPlay®, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone®'s features:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages

- Maps — if equipped
- Additional Apps — if equipped



Apple CarPlay® On 7-inch Display



Apple CarPlay® On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

NOTE:

Requires compatible iPhone®. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

Additional Information

© 2019 FCA. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA. Android™ is a trademark of Google Inc.



IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on a label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

FCA Automobiles Argentina S.A.

Carlos Maria Della Paolera 299

Piso 25 Caba

Buenos Aires, Argentina

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 0 800 333 7070

Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

FCA Australia Pty. Ltd.

ABN 23 125 956 505

PO Box 23267, Docklands Victoria 3008

Ph. 1300 133 079

AUSTRIA

□ Jeep Customer Service*

□ **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

□ **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 20 1741

□ **International Toll Number** Tel: + 39 02 444 12 045

□ **Chrysler Customer Service***

□ **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

□ **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 201745

□ **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046

□ **Dodge Customer Service***

□ **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000

□ **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 201747

□ **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Corporation

Warrens, St. Michael

Barbados, West Indies

BB22026, PO Box 98

Tel.: 246-417-8000

Fax: 246-425-2888



(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

BELGIUM

- Jeep Customer Service*
 - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
 - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 55 888
 - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
 - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
 - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 18 142
 - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
 - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
 - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 16 166
 - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.
 Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto
 Santa Cruz, Bolivia
 PO Box 6852
 Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100
 Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

BRAZIL

FCA FIAT CHRYSLER AUTOMÓVEIS BRASIL LTDA
 Avenida Engenheiro Luís Carlos Berrini, 105 – Ed. Berrini One – 6º andar – Brooklin
 São Paulo – SP – CEP 04561-970
 Tel: 0800 703 7150

BULGARIA

BALKAN STAR
 Resbarska Str. 5
 1510 Sofia
 Tel.: +359 2 4082 800
 Fax: +359 2 846 8481

CHILE

Comercial Chrysler S.A.
 Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura
 Santiago, Chile
 Zip Code 101931-7, 367-V
 Tel.: +562 837 1300
 Fax: +562 6039196

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CHINA

Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited

No. 1509, Building# 63, Dongsanhuan
Middle Road

Beijing

PR. China

Zip Code: 100022

Tel: 400-650-0118 Ext. 2

COLOMBIA

Chrysler Colombia S.A.

Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25

Zip Code 110931

Bogotá Colombia

Tel: +57 1 745 5777

Fax: +57 1 410 5667

COSTA RICA

AutoStar

La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional

San José, Costa Rica

PO Box 705-1150

Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000

Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

CROATIA

Autocommerce Hrvatska d.o.o.

Jablanska 80

10 000 Zagreb

Tel: 00 385 1 3869 001

Fax: 00 385 1 3869 069

CZECH REPUBLIC

☐ Jeep Customer Service*

☐ **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 800
200 233

☐ **International Toll Number** Tel: +420
800 200 233

☐ **Chrysler Customer Service***

☐ **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 800
200 233

☐ **International Toll Number** Tel: +420
800 200 233

☐ **Dodge Customer Service***

☐ **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 800
200 233

☐ **International Toll Number** Tel: +420
800 200 233



(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

DENMARK

- Jeep Customer Service*
 - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
 - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 80 20 5337
 - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
 - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
 - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 80 20 30 35
 - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
 - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
 - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 80 20 30 36
 - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Reid y Compañía
 John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega
 Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic
 Tel.: (809) 562-7211
 Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR

Corporacion Maresa, Distrivehic
 Avenida De los Granados E11-67
 Quito, Ecuador
 Tel.: 593 1800 627 372
 Fax: +593 4 2244273

EL SALVADOR

Grupo Q del Salvador
 Ave. Las Amapolas (Autopista Sur)
 Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,
 San Salvador, El Salvador
 Zip Code 152
 Tel.: +503 2248 6400
 Fax: +503 278 5731

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

ESTONIA

Silberauto AS

Järvevana tee 11

11314 Tallinn

Tel.: +372 53337946

Tel.: 06 266 072

Fax: 06 266 066

service@silberauto.ee

FINLAND

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
0 426 5337

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02
444 12 045

FRANCE

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 0800 0
42653

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02
444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 0800
169216

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02
444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
36343 000

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 0800
363430

International Toll Number Tel: Not
Available

GERMANY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 0800
0426533

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02
444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 0800
1692 169

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02
444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
36343 000

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 0800
3634 300

International Toll Number Tel: Not
Available



(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

GREECE

Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas
 240-242 Kifisias Avenue
 15231 Halandri Athens, Greece
 Tel.: +30 210 6700800
 Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA

Grupo Q del Guatemala
 Km 16 carretera a El Salvador, condado
 concepción
 Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala
 Zip Code 1004
 Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS

Grupo Q de Honduras
 Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Mira-
 flores,
 Tegucigalpa, Honduras
 Tel.: +504 2290 3700
 Fax: +504 2232 6564

HUNGARY

- Jeep Customer Service*
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 80 10 10 80
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +36 80 10 10 80
- Chrysler Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 82 10 10 80
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +36 80 10 10 80

Dodge Customer Service*

- Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 81 10 10 80
- International Toll Number** Tel: +36 80 10 10 80

INDIA

FCA India Automobiles Private Limited
 Registered Office:
 1601 (III), 16th Floor, B Wing,
 The Capital, Plot #C-70, G Block,
 Bandra Kurla Complex,
 Bandra (East), Mumbai 400 051,
 India.
 Tel: +91 22 39462600
 Toll free: 1800-266-5337

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

IRELAND

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 1800
505337

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02
444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 1800
363463

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02
444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
36343 000

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 1800
363430

International Toll Number Tel: Not
Available

ITALY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 800 0
42653

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02
444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 800 1692
16

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02
444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800
36343 000

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 800
363430

International Toll Number Tel: Not
Available

LATVIA

TC MOTORS LTD.

41 Krasta Str.

LV-1003 Riga

Tel.: +37167812 313

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax: +371 67812313

SIA "Autobrava"

G.Astras street 5,

LV-1084 Riga

Tel.: +371 67812312

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax +371 671 462 56



(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

LITHUANIA

Silberauto AS

Pirkli? g. 9

LT-02300 Vilnius

Tel +370 52 665956, GSM +370 698 24950

Fax +370 52 665951

service24h@silberauto.lt

LUXEMBURG

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 8002 5888

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 8002 8216

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 8002 8217

International Toll Number Tel: Not Available

NETHERLANDS

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 36343 000

International Toll Number Tel: Not Available

NEW ZEALAND

Chrysler New Zealand

Private Bag 14907

Panmure New Zealand

Tel: 09573 7800

Fax: 09573 7808

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

NORWAY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

PANAMA

Automotora Autostar S. A.

Avenida Domingo Diaz, Via Tocumen, Frente a la Urbanizacion El Crisol

Panamá, Panamá

Tel.: +507 233 7222

Fax: +507 233 2843

PARAGUAY

Garden Autolider S.A

Av. República de Argentina esq. Facundo Machain

Asuncion, Paraguay

Tel.: +595 21 664 580

Fax: +595 21 664 579

PERU

Divemotor S.A.

Av. Canada 1160, Urb. Sta. Catalina

Lima, Peru

Zip Code Lima 13

Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000

Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND

FCA Poland

Ul. M.Gra?y?skiego 141.

43-300 Bielsko-Biała

Tel: +48 (033) 813-21-00, 813-51-00

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 800 533700

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02

444 12 045

(Polish language - select code 23)

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

International Toll Number Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number Tel: 00 800 3 634 3000

International Toll Number Not Available

PORTUGAL

Fiat Chrysler Automobiles Portugal, S.A.

Mopar – Dept. Customer Care

Lagoas Park, Edificio 15, Piso 2

2740-262 Porto Salvo (Oeiras)

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.



PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

Fax: (787) 782-3345

REUNION

COTRANS AUTOMOBILES

17 Bd du Chaudron, 97490 Sainte Clotilde

Tel: 0262920000

Fax: 0262488443

ROMANIA

AUTO ITALIA IMPEX SRL

Bd. Timisoara nr. 60/D

Bucuresti, ROMANIA

Tel: +40 (0)21.444.333.4

Fax: +40 (0)21.444.2779

www.autoitalia.ro

RUSSIA Jeep Customer Service* **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 88 001 00 8182 **International Toll Number** Tel: +495 212 21 38 **Chrysler Customer Service*** **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 88 001 00 8182 **International Toll Number** Tel: +495 212 21 38 **Dodge Customer Service*** **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 88 001 00 8182 **International Toll Number** Tel: +495 212 21 38**SERBIA** Jeep Customer Service* **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 120120 **International Toll Number** Tel: +381 34 356712 Chrysler Customer Service* **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 363636 **International Toll Number** Tel: +381 34 356713

SLOVAKIA

- Jeep Customer Service*
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 800 900 001
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +421 800 900 001
- Chrysler Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 802 900 001
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +421 800 900 001
- Dodge Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 801 900 001
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +421 800 900 001

SLOVENIA

Avto Triglav d.o.o.
Dunajska 122
1000 Ljubljana
Tel: 01 5883 400
Fax: 01 5883 487

SOUTH AFRICA

- Jeep Customer Service*
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 8066727869
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +27102525000
- Chrysler Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 8066727869
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +27102525000
- Dodge Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 8066727869
 - International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

SPAIN

- Jeep Customer Service*
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 4 426 5337
 - Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 900 10 5337
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- Chrysler Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
 - Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 900 1692 00
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- Dodge Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
 - Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 900 363430
 - International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available



(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

SWEDEN

- Jeep Customer Service*
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
 - Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 020 5337 00
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- Chrysler Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
 - Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 020 303035
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- Dodge Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
 - Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 020 303036
 - International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

SWITZERLAND

- Jeep Customer Service*
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
 - Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 0426 53
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- Chrysler Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
 - Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 1692 16
 - International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- Dodge Customer Service***
 - Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
 - Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 3634 30
 - International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

TAIWAN

Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.
 13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza
 1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3
 Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.
 Tel.: 080081581
 Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY

Tofa? Türk Otomobil Fabrikasi A.S.
 Büyükdere Cad, No:145 Tofa? Han Zincirli-
 kuyu
 ISTAMBUL
 Tel: (0212) 444 5337
 Tel: (0212) 275 2960
 Telefax: (0212) 275 0357

UKRAINE

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Chervonoarmiyska Str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Tel : +380 44 206 8888

+380 44 201 6060

Fax: +380 44 206 8889

UNITED KINGDOM

□ Jeep Customer Service*

□ **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800
0 426 5337

□ **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800
1692966

□ **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02
444 12 045

□ **Chrysler Customer Service***

□ **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800
1692 1692

□ **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800
1692169

□ **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02
444 12046

□ **Dodge Customer Service***

□ **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800
36343 000

□ **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800
1692956

□ **International Toll Number** Tel: Not
Available

URUGUAY

SEVEL Uruguay S. A.

Convenio 820

Montevideo, Uruguay

Zip Code 11700

Tel: +598 220 02980

Fax: +598 2209-0116

VENEZUELA

FCA Venezuela LLC

Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte

Valencia, Estado Caraboro

Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400

Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538

Fax: (58) 241-6132602

(58) 241-6132438

PO BOX: 1960

Services And Parts

Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste

C.C LD Center Local B-2

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Telf: (58) 241-6132757

(58) 241-6132773

Fax: (58) 241-6132743



(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

INDEX

- A**
- About Your Brakes 255
 - Accessories 266
 - Mopar 266
 - Active Speed Limiter 159
 - Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control) 161
 - Adding Fuel 172, 173
 - Additives, Fuel 257
 - Air Bag
 - Air Bag Operation 111
 - Air Bag Warning Light 108
 - Enhanced Accident Response.. 115, 217
 - Event Data Recorder (EDR) 217
 - Front Air Bag 109
 - If Deployment Occurs 115
 - Knee Impact Bolsters 111
 - Maintaining Your Air Bag System 116
 - Maintenance 116
 - Redundant Air Bag Warning Light ... 109
 - Transporting Pets 134
 - Air Bag Light 64, 108, 135
 - Air Conditioning 45
 - Air Conditioning Filter 47
 - Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 46
 - Air Pressure
 - Tires 242
 - Alarm
 - Arm The System 18
 - Disarm The System 18
 - Security Alarm 18, 67
 - All Wheel Drive (AWD) 150
 - Alterations/Modifications
 - Vehicle 4
 - Android Auto 275, 280, 306
 - Apps 282
 - Communication 282
 - Maps 281
 - Music 282
 - Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 261
 - Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 76
 - Anti-Lock Warning Light 67
 - Apple CarPlay 276, 283, 307
 - Apps 285
 - Maps 284
 - Messages 284
 - Music 284
 - Phone 284
 - Assist, Hill Start 81
 - Audio Systems (Radio) 268, 270
 - Auto Up Power Windows 48
 - Automatic Headlights 31
 - Automatic High Beams 31
 - Automatic Tailgate Release 54
 - Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 45
 - Automatic Transaxle 146
 - Automatic Transmission 147
 - Adding Fluid 265
 - Fluid Level Check 236
 - Fluid Type 265
 - Autostick 148
 - AUX Cord 286
 - Auxiliary (Power Outlet) 55
- B**
- Battery 65, 236
 - Charging System Light 65
 - Battery Saver Feature 33
 - Belts, Seat 135
 - Blind Spot Monitoring 87
 - Brake Assist System 77, 90
 - Brake Control System 77
 - Brake Fluid 235, 265

Brake System	234, 255
Anti-Lock (ABS)	255
Fluid Check	235, 265
Master Cylinder	235
Parking	141
Warning Light	64
Brake/Transmission Interlock	147
Bulb Replacement	183
Bulbs, Light	137

C

Camera, Rear	171
Capacities, Fluid.....	261
Caps, Filler	
Oil (Engine).....	229, 230, 231, 232
Car Washes	252
Certification Label	177
Change Oil Indicator	60
Changing A Flat Tire	194, 241
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety	134
Checks, Safety	134
Child Restraint	118
Child Restraints	
Child Seat Installation	129
How To Stow An unused	
ALR Seat Belt	129
Cleaning	
Wheels.....	248
Climate Control	36

Clock Settings.....	269
Compact Spare Tire	247
Cooling System	234
Cooling Capacity	261
Inspection.....	234
Selection Of Coolant	
(Antifreeze).....	261, 262
Cruise Control (Speed Control).....	160, 161
Cruise Light	72, 73, 74
Customer Assistance.....	308
Cybersecurity	268

D

Daytime Running Lights.....	30
Dealer Service.....	237
Defroster, Windshield.....	136
Diagnostic System, Onboard	74
Diesel	
Display Messages.....	61
Dipsticks	
Oil (Engine).....	233
Disabled Vehicle Towing	215
Do Not Disturb	297, 305
Door Ajar	65, 66
Door Ajar Light.....	65, 66
Doors	19
Drag And Drop Menu	273, 278
Driver's Seat Back Tilt	22

E

Easy Entry Seats	24
Electric Brake Control System	77
Anti-Lock Brake System	76
Electronic Roll Mitigation	78, 87
Electric Parking Brake	141
Electrical Power Outlets.....	55
Electronic Speed Control	
(Cruise Control).....	160, 161
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	79
Electronic Throttle Control Warning	
Light.....	65
Emergency Braking	93
Emergency Gas Can Refueling.....	212
Emergency, In Case Of	
Gear Selector Override	213
Hazard Warning Flasher	182
Jacking.....	194, 241
Jump Starting	209
Emissions.....	266
Engine	229, 230, 231, 232
Break-In Recommendations.....	140
Checking Oil Level.....	233
Coolant (Antifreeze)	262
Cooling	234
Fuel Requirements	257, 261
Jump Starting	209



Oil	261, 262	Fold-Flat Seats	22	Headlights	30
Oil Filler Cap	229, 230, 231, 232	Forward Collision Warning	90	Automatic	31
Oil Selection	261	Four Wheel Drive	150	Automatic High Beam	31
Overheating	212	Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	214	High Beam	30, 31
Enhanced Accident Response		Fuel		High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch	31
Feature	115, 217	Additives	257	On With Wipers	31
Exterior Lights	30, 137	Consumption	266	Passing	30, 31
F		Light	68	Switch	30
Filters		Materials Added	257	Time Delay	32
Air Conditioning	47	Octane Rating	262	Heated Seats	24, 25
Engine Oil	262	Requirements	261	Heated Steering Wheel	28
Flashers		Specifications	262	Hill Descent Control	83
Hazard Warning	182	Tank Capacity	261	Hill Descent Control Indicator	83
Turn Signals	73, 137	Fueling	172, 173	Hill Start Assist	81
Flash-To-Pass	31	Fuses	184	Hood Prop	52
Flat Tire Changing	241, 246	G		Hood Release	52
Flat Tire Stowage	241, 246	Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF)	58	I	
Fluid Capacities	261	Gear Ranges	144, 148	Ignition	15
Fluid Leaks	137	Gear Selector Override	213	Switch	15
Fluid Level Checks		Glass Cleaning	254	Instrument Cluster	60
Brake	235	GVWR	178	Descriptions	73
Engine Oil	233	H		Display	59
Fluid, Brake	265	Hazard Warning Flashers	182	Menu Items	61
Fluids And Lubricants	262	Head Restraint Removal	26	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning	254
Fob, Key	13	Head Restraints	26	Interior Appearance Care	253
Fog Lights	32, 71	Head Rests	26	Introduction	1
Fog Lights, Rear	32			Inverter	
				Power	56

J	Lights.....	137	Loading Vehicle	177
Jack Location	Air Bag	64, 108, 135	Locks	
Jack Operation	Automatic Headlights	31	Child Protection	22
Jacking And Tire Changing	Automatic High Beam	31	Low Tire Pressure System	93
Jump Starting	Brake Assist Warning.....	81	Lug Nuts/Bolts.....	256
	Brake Warning.....	64	Luggage Carrier.....	57
K	Bulb Replacement	183		
Key Fob	Cruise.....	72, 73, 74	M	
Arm The System.....	Daytime Running	30	Maintenance.....	51
Disarm The System	Electronic Stability Program(ESP)		Maintenance Free Battery	236
Keyless Enter-N-Go.....	Indicator.....	66	Maintenance Schedule	218
Passive Entry	Engine Temperature Warning	66	Malfunction Indicator Light	
Keys.....	Exterior.....	30, 137	(Check Engine)	68
Replacement	Fog.....	32, 71	Manual Transmission.....	143, 236
	High Beam.....	30, 31	Fluid Level Check.....	236
L	High Beam/Low Beam Select	31	Lubricant Selection.....	265
LaneSense	Hill Descent Control Indicator	83	Shift Speeds	144
Lap/Shoulder Belts	Lights On Reminder	32	Media Hub	286
Latches.....	Low Fuel	68	Memory Feature (Memory Seats).....	23
Hood.....	Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 68		Mirrors.....	29
Leaks, Fluid	Park	31, 73	Modifications/Alterations	
Life Of Tires.....	Passing.....	31	Vehicle	4
Liftgate.....	Seat Belt Reminder.....	64	Monitor, Tire Pressure System	93
Closing.....	Security Alarm.....	67	Mopar Accessories	266
Hands-Free.....	Service	183	MP3 Control	286
Opening	Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS)	93	Multi-Function Control Lever	30
Light Bulbs	Traction Control	81		
	Turn Signals.....	33, 73, 137		
	Warning Instrument Cluster			
	Descriptions.....	66, 73		



N	Navigation	287	Phone (Uconnect).....	290	Remote Control
	New Vehicle Break-In Period.....	140	Pairing.....	292	Starting System.....
O			Phonebook.....	296	Remote Keyless Entry.....
	Occupant Restraints.....	98	Pinch Protection.....	51	Arm The Alarm.....
	Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel).....	262	Power		Disarm The Alarm.....
	Oil Pressure Light	66	Brakes	255	Remote Starting System
	Oil, Engine.....	262	Inverter.....	56	Replacement Keys
	Capacity.....	261	Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet)	55	Replacement Tires
	Checking.....	233	Windows	47	Restraints, Child
	Dipstick	233	Pregnant Women And Seat Belts.....	106	Restraints, Head
	Filter.....	262	Preparation For Jacking.....	194	Roll Over Warning
	Pressure Warning Light.....	66	Pretensioners		Roof Type Carrier
	Recommendation	261	Seat Belts	106	Rotation, Tires.....
	Viscosity.....	261	R		S
	Onboard Diagnostic System	74	Radial Ply Tires.....	243	Safety Checks Inside Vehicle.....
	Operating Precautions	74	Radio	277	Safety Checks Outside Vehicle.....
	Operator Manual		Presets	270, 274, 279	Safety Tips
	Owner's Manual	2	Radio Operation	269, 272	Schedule, Maintenance
	Overheating, Engine.....	212	Radio Screens.....	272, 277	Seat Belt Reminder
P			Rain Sensitive Wiper System	35	Seat Belts
	Paddle Shifters.....	148	Rear Camera.....	171	Adjustable Shoulder Belt.....
	Parking Brake.....	141	Rear Cross Path.....	89	Adjustable Upper Shoulder
	ParkSense Active Park Assist	168	Rear ParkSense System	164, 166	Anchorage
	ParkSense System, Rear.....	164, 166	Rear Wiper/Washer	36	Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt
	Passive Entry.....	19	Recreational Towing	180	Anchorage
	Personalized Main Menu	273	Release, Hood.....	52	Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) ...
	Pets	134	Reminder, Lights On.....	32	Child Restraints.....
			Reminder, Seat Belt	99	

Energy Management Feature	106	Sentry Key Replacement	14	Steering Wheel Audio Controls.....	286
Front Seat	99, 100, 102	Service Assistance.....	308	Stop/Start.....	73
Inspection	135	Shift Lever Override.....	213	Storage, Vehicle.....	46
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation.....	102	Shifting		Stuck, Freeing	214
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting	103	Automatic Transmission	147	Sun Roof.....	49, 51
Lap/Shoulder Belts.....	100	Manual Transmission	143	Closing	49
Operating Instructions	102	Shoulder Belts	100	Opening.....	49
Pregnant Women.....	106	Signals, Turn	73, 137	Sunshade Operation	49
Pretensioners.....	106	Siri	305	Sway Control, Trailer	87
Rear Seat	100	Snow Chains (Tire Chains).....	249	System, Remote Starting	17
Reminder	99	Snow Tires.....	246		
Seat Belt Pretensioner	106	Spare Tires	246, 247	T	
Seat Belt Reminder	99	Spark Plugs	262	Temperature Control,	
Untwisting Procedure	103	Specifications		Automatic (ATC)	45
Seat Belts Maintenance.....	253	Fuel (Gasoline)	262	Text Messages	271, 297
Seats.....	22	Oil.....	262	Time Delay	
Adjustment.....	22	Speed Control		Headlight.....	32
Easy Entry	24	Accel/Decel	160	Tire Service Kit	203, 204, 208, 209
Head Restraints	26	Cancel	160, 161	Tires	137, 241, 246, 247
Heated.....	24, 25	Resume	160	Aging (Life Of Tires).....	244
Memory.....	23	Set	160	Air Pressure	241
Rear Folding.....	22	Speed Control (Cruise Control).....	160, 161	Chains.....	249
Tilting	22	Speed Limiter, Active	159	Changing	194, 241
Ventilated.....	25	Starting	138	Compact Spare.....	247
Security Alarm.....	18, 67	Button	15	General Information	241, 246, 247
Arm The System.....	18	Remote.....	17	High Speed.....	242
Disarm The System	18	Starting Procedures	138	Inflation Pressure	242
Selec-Terrain.....	153	Steering		Jacking.....	194, 241
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze).....	262	Tilt Column	28	Life Of Tires.....	244
		Wheel, Heated.....	28		



- Pressure Monitoring
 - System (TPMS)..... 70, 93
- Radial 243
- Replacement 245
- Rotation 250
- Safety 241
- Snow Tires..... 246
- Spare Tires 246, 247
- Spinning 244
- Tread Wear Indicators..... 244
- Wheel Nut Torque 256
- To Open Hood 52
- Towing..... 179, 215
 - Disabled Vehicle 215
 - Guide..... 179
 - Recreational 180
 - Weight 179
- Towing Behind A Motorhome 180
- Traction Control..... 87
- Traction Control Switch 87
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 87
- Trailer Towing 179
- Trailer Towing Guide 179
- Trailer Weight..... 179
- Transaxle
 - Automatic..... 146
 - Operation 146
- Transmission..... 147
 - Automatic 147, 236
 - Fluid..... 265
 - Maintenance 236
 - Manual 143
- Transporting Pets 134
- Tread Wear Indicators 244
- Turn Signals 30, 33, 73
- U**
- Uconnect
 - Uconnect Settings 285
- Uconnect 3 With 5-Inch Display 269
- Uconnect 4 With 7-Inch Display 272
- Uconnect 4 With 8.4-Inch Display 277
- Uconnect Phone..... 290
 - Making A Call 296
 - Pairing..... 292
- Uconnect Settings
 - Customer Programmable
 - Features 19, 285
 - Passive Entry Programming 19
- Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 103
- USB..... 286
- V**
- Vehicle Loading 177
- Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 4
- Vehicle Storage 46
- Ventilated Seats 25
- Voice Command 296, 299
- Voice Recognition System (VR).... 296, 299
- W**
- Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster
 - Descriptions) 68
- Warnings And Cautions..... 4
- Warnings, Roll Over 2
- Washers, Windshield 234
- Washing Vehicle..... 252
- Wheel And Wheel Tire Care 248
- Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim..... 248
- Wind Buffeting 50
- Window Fogging..... 46
- Windows 47
 - Power 47
- Windshield Defroster 136
- Windshield Washers 34
 - Fluid 234
- Windshield Wiper Blades 237
- Windshield Wipers 34, 234
- Wipers Blade Replacement 237
- Wipers, Intermittent 34
- Wipers, Rain Sensitive..... 35



Jeep



©2019 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved.
Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.

App Store is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Google Play Store is a registered trademark of Google.



20_KL_UG_EN_UK
Cherokee
First Edition
User Guide